

KETOHEXOKINASE (KHK) iRNA COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF**Related Applications**

This application claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/985,948,
5 filed on March 6, 2020, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Sequence Listing

The instant application contains a Sequence Listing which has been submitted electronically
in ASCII format and is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Said ASCII copy, created on
10 January 26, 2021, is named 121301-10120_SL.txt and is 266,695 bytes in size.

Background of the Invention

Epidemiological studies have shown that a western diet is one of the leading causes of the
modern obesity pandemic. Increase in fructose uptake, associated with the use of enriched soft drinks and
15 processed food are proposed to be major contributing factors to the epidemic. High fructose corn
sweeteners started gaining widespread use in the food industry by 1967. Although glucose and fructose
have the same caloric value per molecule, the two sugars are metabolized differently and utilize different
GLUT transporters. Fructose is almost exclusively metabolized in the liver, and unlike the glucose
metabolism pathway, the fructose metabolism pathway is not regulated by feedback inhibition by the
20 product (Khaitan Z *et al.*, (2013) *J. Nutr. Metab.* 2013, Article ID 682673, 1-12). While hexokinase and
phosphofructokinase (PFK) regulate the production of glyceraldehyde-3-P from glucose, fructokinase or
ketohexokinase (KHK), which is responsible for phosphorylation of fructose to fructose-1-phosphate in
the liver, is not down regulated by increasing concentrations of fructose-1-phosphate. As a result, all
fructose entering the cell is rapidly phosphorylated. (Cirillo P. *et al.*, (2009) *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* 20: 545-
25 553). Continued utilization of ATP to phosphorylate the fructose to fructose-1-phosphate results in
intracellular phosphate depletion, ATP depletion, activation of AMP deaminase and formation of uric acid
(Khaitan Z. *et al.*, (2013) *J. Nutr. Metab.* Article ID 682673, 1-12). Increased uric acid further stimulates
the up-regulation of KHK (Lanaspa M.A. *et al.*, (2012) *PLOS ONE* 7(10): 1-11) and causes endothelial
cell and adipocyte dysfunction. Fructose-1-phosphate is subsequently converted to glyceraldehyde by the
30 action of aldolase B and is phosphorylated to glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate. The latter proceeds
downstream to the glycolysis pathway to form pyruvate, which enters the citric acid cycle, wherefrom,
under well-fed conditions, citrate is exported to the cytosol from the mitochondria, providing Acetyl
Coenzyme A for lipogenesis (Figure 1).

The phosphorylation of fructose by KHK, and subsequent activation of lipogenesis leads
35 to, for example, fatty liver, hypertriglyceridemia, dyslipidemia, and insulin resistance.
Proinflammatory changes in renal proximal tubular cells have also been shown to be induced by
KHK activity (Cirillo P. *et al.*, (2009) *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* 20: 545-553). The phosphorylation of

fructose by KHK is associated with diseases, disorders or conditions such as liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

Accordingly, there is a need in the art for compositions and methods for treating diseases, disorders, and conditions associated with KHK activity.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention provides iRNA compositions which affect the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC)-mediated cleavage of RNA transcripts of a gene encoding ketohexokinase (KHK). The ketohexokinase (KHK) may be within a cell, *e.g.*, a cell within a subject, such as a human subject.

In an aspect, the invention provides a double stranded ribonucleic acid (dsRNA) agent for inhibiting expression of ketohexokinase in a cell, wherein the dsRNA agent comprises a sense strand and an antisense strand forming a double stranded region, wherein the sense strand comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides differing by no more than 0, 1, 2, or 3 nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 and the antisense strand comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides differing by no more than 1, 2, or 3 nucleotides from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a double stranded ribonucleic acid (dsRNA) for inhibiting expression of ketohexokinase in a cell, wherein said dsRNA comprises a sense strand and an antisense strand forming a double stranded region, wherein the antisense strand comprises a region of complementarity to an mRNA encoding ketohexokinase, and wherein the region of complementarity comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides differing by no more than 0, 1, 2, or 3 nucleotides from any one of the antisense nucleotide sequences in any one of Tables 2-5.

In one aspect, the present invention provides a double stranded ribonucleic acid (dsRNA) for inhibiting expression of ketohexokinase in a cell, wherein said dsRNA comprises a sense strand and an antisense strand forming a double stranded region, wherein the sense strand comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides differing by no more than 0, 1, 2, or 3 nucleotides from any one of the nucleotide sequence of nucleotides 943-965; 788-810; 734-756; 1016-1038; 1013-1035; 1207-1229; 1149-1171; 574-596; 1207-1229 or 828-850 of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, and the antisense strand comprises at least 19 contiguous nucleotides from the corresponding nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

In one embodiment, the antisense strand comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides differing by no more than 0, 1, 2, or 3 nucleotides from any one of the antisense strand nucleotide

sequences of a duplex selected from the group consisting of AD-252498.1, AD-252339.1, AD-252285.1, AD-252531.1, AD-254265.1, AD-254403.1, AD-252627.1, AD-252146.1, AD-252666.1 and AD-252379.1.

In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent comprises at least one modified nucleotide.

5 In one embodiment, substantially all of the nucleotides of the sense strand; substantially all of the nucleotides of the antisense strand comprise a modification; or substantially all of the nucleotides of the sense strand and substantially all of the nucleotides of the antisense strand comprise a modification.

10 In one embodiment, all of the nucleotides of the sense strand comprise a modification; all of the nucleotides of the antisense strand comprise a modification; or all of the nucleotides of the sense strand and all of the nucleotides of the antisense strand comprise a modification.

In one embodiment, at least one of the modified nucleotides is selected from the group consisting of a deoxy-nucleotide, a 3'-terminal deoxythymidine (dT) nucleotide, a 2'-O-methyl modified nucleotide, a 2'-fluoro modified nucleotide, a 2'-deoxy-modified nucleotide, a locked
15 nucleotide, an unlocked nucleotide, a conformationally restricted nucleotide, a constrained ethyl nucleotide, an abasic nucleotide, a 2'-amino-modified nucleotide, a 2'-O-allyl-modified nucleotide, 2'-C-alkyl-modified nucleotide, 2'-hydroxyl-modified nucleotide, a 2'-methoxyethyl modified nucleotide, a 2'-O-alkyl-modified nucleotide, a morpholino nucleotide, a phosphoramidate, a non-natural base comprising nucleotide, a tetrahydropyran modified nucleotide, a 1,5-anhydrohexitol
20 modified nucleotide, a cyclohexenyl modified nucleotide, a nucleotide comprising a phosphorothioate group, a nucleotide comprising a methylphosphonate group, a nucleotide comprising a 5'-phosphate, a nucleotide comprising a 5'-phosphate mimic, a thermally destabilizing nucleotide, a glycol modified nucleotide (GNA), and a 2-O-(N-methylacetamide) modified nucleotide; and combinations thereof.

25 In one embodiment, the modifications on the nucleotides are selected from the group consisting of LNA, glycol nucleic acid (GNA), hexitol nucleic acid (HNA), 2'-methoxyethyl, 2'-O-alkyl, 2'-O-allyl, 2'-C-allyl, 2'-fluoro, 2'-deoxy, 2'-hydroxyl, and glycol; and combinations thereof.

In one embodiment, at least one of the modified nucleotides is selected from the group consisting of a deoxy-nucleotide, a 2'-O-methyl modified nucleotide, a 2'-fluoro modified nucleotide,
30 a 2'-deoxy-modified nucleotide, a glycol modified nucleotide (GNA), *e.g.*, Ggn, Cgn, Tgn, or Agn, and, a vinyl-phosphonate nucleotide; and combinations thereof.

In another embodiment, at least one of the modifications on the nucleotides is a thermally destabilizing nucleotide modification.

35 In one embodiment, the thermally destabilizing nucleotide modification is selected from the group consisting of an abasic modification; a mismatch with the opposing nucleotide in the duplex; and destabilizing sugar modification, a 2'-deoxy modification, an acyclic nucleotide, an unlocked nucleic acids (UNA), and a glycerol nucleic acid (GNA).

The double stranded region may be 19-30 nucleotide pairs in length; 19-25 nucleotide pairs in length; 19-23 nucleotide pairs in length; 23-27 nucleotide pairs in length; or 21-23 nucleotide pairs in length.

In one embodiment, each strand is independently no more than 30 nucleotides in length.

- 5 In one embodiment, the sense strand is 21 nucleotides in length and the antisense strand is 23 nucleotides in length.

The region of complementarity may be at least 17 nucleotides in length; between 19 and 23 nucleotides in length; or 19 nucleotides in length.

- 10 In one embodiment, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 1 nucleotide. In another embodiment, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 2 nucleotides.

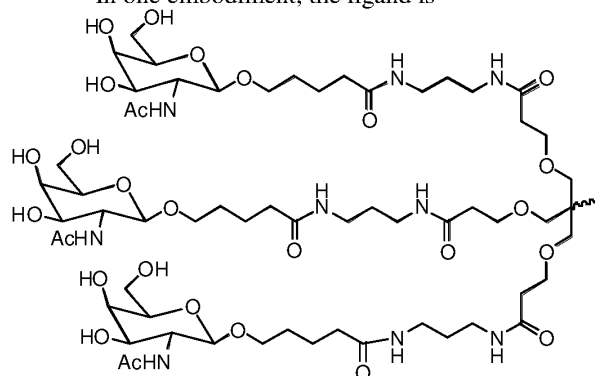
In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent further comprises a ligand.

In one embodiment, the ligand is conjugated to the 3' end of the sense strand of the dsRNA agent.

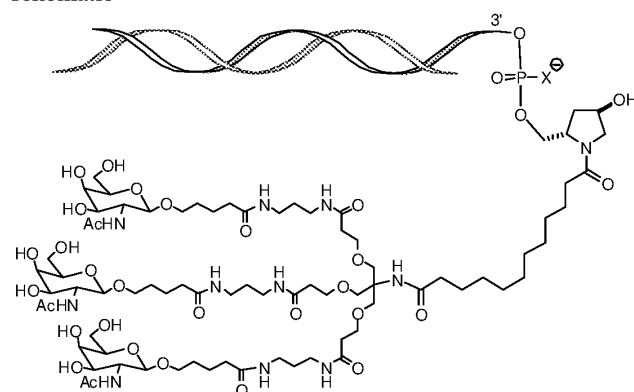
In one embodiment, the ligand is an N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc) derivative.

- 15 In one embodiment, the ligand is one or more GalNAc derivatives attached through a monovalent, bivalent, or trivalent branched linker.

In one embodiment, the ligand is



- 20 In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent is conjugated to the ligand as shown in the following schematic



and, wherein X is O or S.

In one embodiment, the X is O.

In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent further comprises at least one phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage.

In one embodiment, the phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage is at the 3'-terminus of one strand, *e.g.*, the antisense strand or the sense strand.

In another embodiment, the phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage is at the 5'-terminus of one strand, *e.g.*, the antisense strand or the sense strand.

In one embodiment, the phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage is at both the 5'- and 3'-terminus of one strand. In one embodiment, the strand is the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the base pair at the 1 position of the 5'-end of the antisense strand of the duplex is an AU base pair.

The present invention also provides cells containing any of the dsRNA agents of the invention and pharmaceutical compositions comprising any of the dsRNA agents of the invention.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include dsRNA agent in an unbuffered solution, *e.g.*, saline or water, or the pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include the dsRNA agent in a buffer solution, *e.g.*, a buffer solution comprising acetate, citrate, prolamine, carbonate, or phosphate or any combination thereof; or phosphate buffered saline (PBS).

In one aspect, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting expression of a ketohexokinase (KHK) gene in a cell. The method includes contacting the cell with any of the dsRNAs of the invention or any of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, thereby inhibiting expression of the KHK gene in the cell.

In one embodiment, the cell is within a subject, *e.g.*, a human subject, *e.g.*, a subject having a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, such as a ketohexokinase-associated disorder selected from the group consisting of liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

In one embodiment, contacting the cell with the dsRNA agent inhibits the expression of KHK by at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, or 95%.

In one embodiment, inhibiting expression of ketohexokinase decreases KHK protein level in serum of the subject by at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, or 95%.

In one aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating a subject having a disorder that would benefit from reduction in ketohexokinase (KHK) expression. The method includes administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of any of the dsRNAs of the invention

or any of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, thereby treating the subject having the disorder that would benefit from reduction in KHK expression.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method of preventing at least one symptom in a subject having a disorder that would benefit from reduction in ketohexokinase (KHK) expression. The method includes administering to the subject a prophylactically effective amount of
 5 any of the dsRNAs of the invention or any of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, thereby preventing at least one symptom in the subject having the disorder that would benefit from reduction in KHK expression.

In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA to the subject causes a decrease in
 10 fructose metabolism. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in the level of KHK in the subject, especially hepatic KHK, especially KHK-C in a subject with elevated KHK. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in fructose metabolism in the subject. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in the level of uric acid, *e.g.*, serum uric acid, in a subject with elevated serum uric acid,
 15 *e.g.*, elevated serum uric acid associated with gout. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a normalization of serum lipids, *e.g.*, triglycerides including postprandial triglycerides, LDL, HDL, or cholesterol, in a subject with at least one abnormal serum lipid level. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a normalization of lipid deposition, *e.g.*, a decrease of lipid deposition in the liver (*e.g.*, decrease of NAFLD or NASH), a decrease of
 20 visceral fat deposition, a decrease in body weight. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a normalization of insulin or glucose response in a subject with abnormal insulin response not related to an immune response to insulin, or abnormal glucose response. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA results in an improvement of kidney function, or a stoppage or reduction of the rate of loss of kidney function. In certain embodiments, the dsRNA
 25 causes a reduction of hypertension, *i.e.*, elevated blood pressure.

In one embodiment, the disorder is a ketohexokinase (KHK)-associated disorder. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is a liver disease, *e.g.*, fatty liver disease such as NAFLD or NASH. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is dyslipidemia, *e.g.*, elevated serum triglycerides, elevated serum LDL, elevated serum cholesterol, lowered serum HDL, postprandial
 30 hypertriglyceridemia. In another embodiment, the KHK-associated disease is a disorder of glycemic control, *e.g.*, insulin resistance not resulting from an immune response against insulin, glucose resistance, type 2 diabetes. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is a cardiovascular disease, *e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is a kidney disease, *e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction,
 35 proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is metabolic syndrome. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is a disease of lipid deposition or dysfunction, *e.g.*, visceral adipose deposition, fatty liver, obesity. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is a disease of elevated uric acid, *e.g.*,

gout, hyperuricemia. In certain embodiments, the KHK-associated disease is an eating disorder such as excessive sugar craving.

In one embodiment, the subject is human.

In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent is administered to the subject at a dose of about
5 0.01 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg.

In one embodiment, the dsRNA agent is administered to the subject subcutaneously.

In one embodiment, the methods of the invention include further determining the level of ketohexokinase in a sample(s) from the subject.

In one embodiment, the level of ketohexokinase in the subject sample(s) is a ketohexokinase
10 protein level in a blood or serum sample(s).

In certain embodiments, the methods of the invention further comprise administering to the subject an additional therapeutic agent.

In certain embodiments, treatments known in the art for the various KHK-associated diseases are used in combination with the RNAi agents of the invention.

In various embodiments, the methods of the invention further comprise measuring the uric
15 acid level, especially serum uric acid level, in the subject. In various embodiments, the methods of the invention further comprise measuring the urine fructose level in the subject. In various
embodiments, the methods of the invention further comprise measuring a serum lipid level in a
subject. In certain embodiments, the methods of the invention further include measuring insulin or
20 glucose sensitivity in a subject. In certain embodiments, a decrease in the levels of expression or
activity of fructose metabolism indicates that the KHK-associated disease is being treated or
prevented.

The present invention also provides kits comprising any of the dsRNAs of the invention or
any of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, and optionally, instructions for use.

25

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 depicts the classic and alternative lipogenic pathways of fructose. In the classical pathway, triglycerides (TG) are a direct product of fructose metabolism by the action of multiple enzymes including aldolase B (Aldo B) and fatty acid synthase (FAS). In an alternative pathway, uric
30 acid produced from the nucleotide turnover that occurs during the phosphorylation of fructose to fructose-1-phosphate (F-1-P) results in the generation of mitochondrial oxidative stress (mtROS), which causes a decrease in the activity of aconitase (ACO2) in the Krebs cycle. As a consequence, the ACO2 substrate, citrate, accumulates and is released to the cytosol where it acts as substrate for TG synthesis through the activation of ATP citrate lyase (ACL) and fatty acid synthase. AMPD2, AMP
35 deaminase 2; IMP, inosine monophosphate; PO₄, phosphate (from Johnson et al. (2013) *Diabetes*. 62:3307-3315).

Figure 2 is a graph depicting the level of human KHK mRNA following subcutaneous administration of a single 10 mg/kg dose of the indicated dsRNA agents to mice.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention provides iRNA compositions which effect the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC)-mediated cleavage of RNA transcripts of a ketohexokinase (KHK) gene. The gene may be within a cell, *e.g.*, a cell within a subject, such as a human. The use of these iRNAs enables
 5 the targeted degradation of mRNAs of the corresponding gene (ketohexokinase gene) in mammals.

The iRNAs of the invention have been designed to target the human ketohexokinase gene, including portions of the gene that are conserved in the ketohexokinase orthologs of other mammalian species. Without intending to be limited by theory, it is believed that a combination or sub-
 10 combination of the foregoing properties and the specific target sites or the specific modifications in these iRNAs confer to the iRNAs of the invention improved efficacy, stability, potency, durability, and safety.

Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for treating and preventing a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, disease, or conditions, *e.g.*, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, NAFLD, NASH), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL
 15 cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not due to an immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout,
 20 eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving, using iRNA compositions which effect the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC)-mediated cleavage of RNA transcripts of a ketohexokinase gene.

The iRNAs of the invention include an RNA strand (the antisense strand) having a region which is up to about 30 nucleotides or less in length, *e.g.*, 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25,
 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-
 25 21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22 nucleotides in length, which region is substantially complementary to at least part of an mRNA transcript of a KHK gene. In certain embodiments, the RNAi agents of the disclosure include an RNA strand (the antisense strand) having a region which is about 21-23 nucleotides in length, which region is substantially
 complementary to at least part of an mRNA transcript of a KHK gene.

In certain embodiments, one or both of the strands of the double stranded RNAi agents of the
 30 invention is up to 66 nucleotides in length, *e.g.*, 36-66, 26-36, 25-36, 31-60, 22-43, 27-53 nucleotides in length, with a region of at least 19 contiguous nucleotides that is substantially complementary to at least a part of an mRNA transcript of a KHK gene. In some embodiments, such iRNA agents having longer length antisense strands may include a second RNA strand (the sense strand) of 20-60
 35 nucleotides in length wherein the sense and antisense strands form a duplex of 18-30 contiguous nucleotides.

The use of iRNAs of the invention enables the targeted degradation of mRNAs of the corresponding gene (ketohexokinase gene) in mammals. Using *in vitro* assays, the present inventors

have demonstrated that iRNAs targeting a KHK gene can potentially mediate RNAi, resulting in significant inhibition of expression of a KHK gene. Thus, methods and compositions including these iRNAs are useful for treating a subject having a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, *e.g.*, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, NAFLD, NASH), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not due to an immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

Accordingly, the present invention provides methods and combination therapies for treating a subject having a disorder that would benefit from inhibiting or reducing the expression of a KHK gene, *e.g.*, a ketohexokinase-associated disease, such as liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, NAFLD, NASH), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not due to an immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving, using iRNA compositions which effect the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC)-mediated cleavage of RNA transcripts of a KHK gene.

The present invention also provides methods for preventing at least one symptom in a subject having a disorder that would benefit from inhibiting or reducing the expression of a KHK gene, *e.g.*, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, NAFLD, NASH), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not due to an immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA to the subject causes a decrease in fructose metabolism. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in the level of KHK in the subject, especially hepatic KHK, especially KHK-C in a subject with elevated KHK. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in fructose metabolism in the subject. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a decrease in the level of uric acid, *e.g.*, serum uric acid, in a subject with elevated serum uric acid, *e.g.*, elevated serum uric acid associated with gout. In certain embodiments, the administration of the

dsRNA causes a normalization of serum lipids, *e.g.*, triglycerides including postprandial triglycerides, LDL, HDL, or cholesterol, in a subject with at least one abnormal serum lipid level. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a normalization of lipid deposition, *e.g.*, a decrease of lipid deposition in the liver (*e.g.*, decrease of NAFLD or NASH), a decrease of visceral fat deposition, a decrease in body weight. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA causes a normalization of insulin or glucose response in a subject with abnormal insulin response not related to an immune response to insulin, or abnormal glucose response. In certain embodiments, the administration of the dsRNA results in an improvement of kidney function, or a stoppage or reduction of the rate of loss of kidney function. In certain embodiments, the dsRNA causes a reduction of hypertension, *i.e.*, elevated blood pressure.

The following detailed description discloses how to make and use compositions containing iRNAs to inhibit the expression of a KHK gene as well as compositions, uses, and methods for treating subjects that would benefit from inhibition and/or reduction of the expression of a KHK gene, *e.g.*, subjects susceptible to or diagnosed with a ketohexokinase-associated disorder.

15

I. Definitions

In order that the present invention may be more readily understood, certain terms are first defined. In addition, it should be noted that whenever a value or range of values of a parameter are recited, it is intended that values and ranges intermediate to the recited values are also intended to be part of this invention.

20

The articles “a” and “an” are used herein to refer to one or to more than one (*i.e.*, to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article. By way of example, “an element” means one element or more than one element, *e.g.*, a plurality of elements.

The term “including” is used herein to mean, and is used interchangeably with, the phrase “including but not limited to”.

25

The term “or” is used herein to mean, and is used interchangeably with, the term “and/or,” unless context clearly indicates otherwise. For example, “sense strand or antisense strand” is understood as “sense strand or antisense strand or sense strand and antisense strand.”

The term “about” is used herein to mean within the typical ranges of tolerances in the art. For example, “about” can be understood as about 2 standard deviations from the mean. In certain embodiments, about means $\pm 10\%$. In certain embodiments, about means $\pm 5\%$. When about is present before a series of numbers or a range, it is understood that “about” can modify each of the numbers in the series or range.

30

The term “at least”, “no less than”, or “or more” prior to a number or series of numbers is understood to include the number adjacent to the term “at least”, and all subsequent numbers or integers that could logically be included, as clear from context. For example, the number of nucleotides in a nucleic acid molecule must be an integer. For example, “at least 19 nucleotides of a 21 nucleotide nucleic acid molecule” means that 19, 20, or 21 nucleotides have the indicated property.

35

When at least is present before a series of numbers or a range, it is understood that “at least” can modify each of the numbers in the series or range.

As used herein, “no more than” or “less than” is understood as the value adjacent to the phrase and logical lower values or integers, as logical from context, to zero. For example, a duplex
5 with an overhang of “no more than 2 nucleotides” has a 2, 1, or 0 nucleotide overhang. When “no more than” is present before a series of numbers or a range, it is understood that “no more than” can modify each of the numbers in the series or range. As used herein, ranges include both the upper and lower limit.

As used herein, methods of detection can include determination that the amount of analyte
10 present is below the level of detection of the method.

In the event of a conflict between an indicated target site and the nucleotide sequence for a sense or antisense strand, the indicated sequence takes precedence.

In the event of a conflict between a sequence and its indicated site on a transcript or other sequence, the nucleotide sequence recited in the specification takes precedence.

As used herein, the term “KHK” refers to the well-known gene that encodes ketohexokinase,
15 as well as to its protein product.

The KHK (Ketohexokinase) gene is located on chromosome 2p23 and encodes ketohexokinase, also known as fructokinase. KHK is a phosphotransferase enzyme with an alcohol as the phosphate acceptor. KHK belongs to the ribokinase family of carbohydrate kinases (Trinh *et al.*,
20 *ACTA Cryst.*, D65: 201-211). Two isoforms of ketohexokinase have been identified, KHK-A (various a) and KHK-C (various b), that result from alternative splicing of the full length mRNA. KHK-C mRNA is expressed at high levels, predominantly in the liver, kidney and small intestine. KHK-C has a much lower K_m for fructose binding than KHK-A, and as a result, is highly effective in phosphorylating dietary fructose.

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank
25 Accession No. GI: 1370477611 (variant 10, XM_017004061.1; SEQ ID NO: 1; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 2).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank
Accession No. GI: 1370477602 (variant 1, XM_006712008.4; SEQ ID NO: 3; reverse complement,
30 SEQ ID NO: 4).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank
Accession No. GI: 1370477603 (variant 2, XM_006712009.4; SEQ ID NO: 5; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 6).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank
35 Accession No. GI: 1370477604 (variant 3, XM_005264294.4; SEQ ID NO: 7; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 8).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477605 (variant 4, XM_017004060.2; SEQ ID NO: 9; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 10).

5 The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477606 (variant 5, XM_006712010.4; SEQ ID NO: 11; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 12).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477607 (variant 6, XM_006712011.4; SEQ ID NO: 13; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 14).

10 The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477608 (variant 7, XM_006712012.4; SEQ ID NO: 15; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 16).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477609 (variant 8, XM_005264296.4; SEQ ID NO: 17; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 18).

15 The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477610 (variant 9, XM_006712013.4; SEQ ID NO: 19; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 20).

20 The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477612 (variant 11, XM_006712014.4; SEQ ID NO: 21; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 22).

The sequence of a human KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1370477613 (variant 12, XM_005264298.4; SEQ ID NO: 23; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 24).

25 The sequence of a human KHK-C mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 1519473652 (variant b, NM_006488.3; SEQ ID NO:25; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 26).

The sequence of a human KHK-A mRNA transcript may be found at, for example GenBank Accession No. GI: 1676318137 (variant a, NM_000221.3; SEQ ID NO:27; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 28).

30 The sequence of a mouse (*Mus musculus*) KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example, GenBank Accession No. GI: 887229617 (variant 1, NM_001310524.1; SEQ ID NO:29; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 30).

35 The sequence of a rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example GenBank Accession No. GI: 126432547 (NM_031855.3; SEQ ID NO:31; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 32).

The sequence of a rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example GenBank Accession No. GI: 1040208599 (variant 2, XM_017340872.1; SEQ ID NO:33; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 34).

5 The sequence of a *Macaca mulatta* KHK mRNA transcript may be found at, for example GenBank Accession No. GI: 1622855994 (variant 1, XM_015111942.2; SEQ ID NO:35; reverse complement, SEQ ID NO: 36).

Further information on KHK can be found, for example, at www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gene/3795.

Additional examples of KHK mRNA sequences are readily available through publicly available databases, *e.g.*, GenBank, UniProt, OMIM, and the *Macaca* genome project web site.

10 The term “KHK,” as used herein, also refers to naturally occurring DNA sequence variations of the KHK gene, such as a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) in the KHK gene. Exemplary SNPs in the KHK DNA sequence may be found through the dbSNP database available at www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/projects/SNP/.

Exemplary KHK nucleotide sequences may also be found in SEQ ID NOs:1-36. SEQ ID
15 NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34 and 36 are the reverse complement sequences of SEQ ID NOs:1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33 and 35 respectively.

The entire contents of each of the foregoing GenBank Accession numbers and the Gene database numbers are incorporated herein by reference as of the date of filing this application.

20 As used herein, “target sequence” refers to a contiguous portion of the nucleotide sequence of an mRNA molecule formed during the transcription of a ketohexokinase gene, including mRNA that is a product of RNA processing of a primary transcription product. The target portion of the sequence will be at least long enough to serve as a substrate for iRNA-directed cleavage at or near that portion of the nucleotide sequence of an mRNA molecule formed during the transcription of a KHK gene. In
25 one embodiment, the target sequence is within the protein coding region of KHK.

The target sequence may be from about 19-36 nucleotides in length, *e.g.*, about 19-30 nucleotides in length. For example, the target sequence can be about 19-30 nucleotides, 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22
30 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the target sequence is about 19 to about 30 nucleotides in length. In other embodiments, the target sequence is about 19 to about 25 nucleotides in length. In still other embodiments, the target sequence is about 19 to about 23 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the target sequence is about 21 to about 23 nucleotides in length. Ranges and lengths intermediate to the above recited ranges and lengths are also contemplated to be part of the invention.

35 As used herein, the term “strand comprising a sequence” refers to an oligonucleotide comprising a chain of nucleotides that is described by the sequence referred to using the standard nucleotide nomenclature.

“G,” “C,” “A,” “T,” and “U” each generally stand for a nucleotide that contains guanine, cytosine, adenine, thymidine, and uracil as a base, respectively. However, it will be understood that the term “ribonucleotide” or “nucleotide” can also refer to a modified nucleotide, as further detailed below, or a surrogate replacement moiety (see, *e.g.*, Table 1). The skilled person is well aware that

5 guanine, cytosine, adenine, and uracil can be replaced by other moieties without substantially altering the base pairing properties of an oligonucleotide comprising a nucleotide bearing such replacement moiety. For example, without limitation, a nucleotide comprising inosine as its base can base pair with nucleotides containing adenine, cytosine, or uracil. Hence, nucleotides containing uracil, guanine, or adenine can be replaced in the nucleotide sequences of dsRNA featured in the invention

10 by a nucleotide containing, for example, inosine. In another example, adenine and cytosine anywhere in the oligonucleotide can be replaced with guanine and uracil, respectively to form G-U Wobble base pairing with the target mRNA. Sequences containing such replacement moieties are suitable for the compositions and methods featured in the invention.

The terms “iRNA”, “RNAi agent,” “iRNA agent,” “RNA interference agent” as used

15 interchangeably herein, refer to an agent that contains RNA as that term is defined herein, and which mediates the targeted cleavage of an RNA transcript *via* an RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) pathway. iRNA directs the sequence-specific degradation of mRNA through a process known as RNA interference (RNAi). The iRNA modulates, *e.g.*, inhibits, the expression of a ketohexokinase gene in a cell, *e.g.*, a cell within a subject, such as a mammalian subject.

20 In one embodiment, an RNAi agent of the invention includes a single stranded RNA that interacts with a target RNA sequence, *e.g.*, a ketohexokinase target mRNA sequence, to direct the cleavage of the target RNA. Without wishing to be bound by theory it is believed that long double stranded RNA introduced into cells is broken down into siRNA by a Type III endonuclease known as Dicer (Sharp *et al.* (2001) *Genes Dev.* 15:485). Dicer, a ribonuclease-III-like enzyme, processes the

25 dsRNA into 19-23 base pair short interfering RNAs with characteristic two base 3' overhangs (Bernstein, *et al.*, (2001) *Nature* 409:363). The siRNAs are then incorporated into an RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) where one or more helicases unwind the siRNA duplex, enabling the complementary antisense strand to guide target recognition (Nykanen, *et al.*, (2001) *Cell* 107:309). Upon binding to the appropriate target mRNA, one or more endonucleases within the RISC cleave the

30 target to induce silencing (Elbashir, *et al.*, (2001) *Genes Dev.* 15:188). Thus, in one aspect the invention relates to a single stranded RNA (siRNA) generated within a cell and which promotes the formation of a RISC complex to effect silencing of the target gene, *i.e.*, a ketohexokinase (KHK) gene. Accordingly, the term “siRNA” is also used herein to refer to an iRNA as described above.

In certain embodiments, the RNAi agent may be a single-stranded siRNA (ssRNAi) that is

35 introduced into a cell or organism to inhibit a target mRNA. Single-stranded RNAi agents bind to the RISC endonuclease, Argonaute 2, which then cleaves the target mRNA. The single-stranded siRNAs are generally 15-30 nucleotides and are chemically modified. The design and testing of single-stranded siRNAs are described in U.S. Patent No. 8,101,348 and in Lima *et al.*, (2012) *Cell* 150:883-

894, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference. Any of the antisense nucleotide sequences described herein may be used as a single-stranded siRNA as described herein or as chemically modified by the methods described in Lima *et al.*, (2012) *Cell* 150:883-894.

In certain embodiments, an “iRNA” for use in the compositions, uses, and methods of the invention is a double stranded RNA and is referred to herein as a “double stranded RNA agent,” “double stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecule,” “dsRNA agent,” or “dsRNA”. The term “dsRNA”, refers to a complex of ribonucleic acid molecules, having a duplex structure comprising two anti-parallel and substantially complementary nucleic acid strands, referred to as having “sense” and “antisense” orientations with respect to a target RNA, *i.e.*, a ketohexokinase (KHK) gene. In some embodiments of the invention, a double stranded RNA (dsRNA) triggers the degradation of a target RNA, *e.g.*, an mRNA, through a post-transcriptional gene-silencing mechanism referred to herein as RNA interference or RNAi.

In general, the majority of nucleotides of each strand of a dsRNA molecule are ribonucleotides, but as described in detail herein, each or both strands can also include one or more non-ribonucleotides, *e.g.*, a deoxyribonucleotide or a modified nucleotide. In addition, as used in this specification, an “iRNA” may include ribonucleotides with chemical modifications; an iRNA may include substantial modifications at multiple nucleotides.

As used herein, the term “modified nucleotide” refers to a nucleotide having, independently, a modified sugar moiety, a modified internucleotide linkage, or modified nucleobase, or any combination thereof. Thus, the term modified nucleotide encompasses substitutions, additions or removal of, *e.g.*, a functional group or atom, to internucleoside linkages, sugar moieties, or nucleobases. The modifications suitable for use in the agents of the invention include all types of modifications disclosed herein or known in the art. Any such modifications, as used in a siRNA type molecule, are encompassed by “iRNA” or “RNAi agent” for the purposes of this specification and claims.

In certain embodiments of the instant disclosure, inclusion of a deoxy-nucleotide – which is acknowledged as a naturally occurring form of nucleotide – if present within a RNAi agent can be considered to constitute a modified nucleotide.

The duplex region may be of any length that permits specific degradation of a desired target RNA through a RISC pathway, and may range from about 19 to 36 base pairs in length, *e.g.*, about 19-30 base pairs in length, for example, about 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, or 36 base pairs in length, such as about 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22 base pairs in length. In certain embodiments, the duplex region is 19-21 base pairs in length, *e.g.*, 21 base pairs in length. Ranges and lengths intermediate to the above recited ranges and lengths are also contemplated to be part of the disclosure.

The two strands forming the duplex structure may be different portions of one larger RNA molecule, or they may be separate RNA molecules. Where the two strands are part of one larger molecule, and therefore are connected by an uninterrupted chain of nucleotides between the 3'-end of one strand and the 5'-end of the respective other strand forming the duplex structure, the connecting RNA chain is referred to as a "hairpin loop." A hairpin loop can comprise at least one unpaired nucleotide. In some embodiments, the hairpin loop can comprise at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 23 or more unpaired nucleotides. In some embodiments, the hairpin loop can be 10 or fewer nucleotides. In some embodiments, the hairpin loop can be 8 or fewer unpaired nucleotides. In some embodiments, the hairpin loop can be 4-10 unpaired nucleotides. In some embodiments, the hairpin loop can be 4-8 nucleotides.

In certain embodiment, the two strands of double-stranded oligomeric compound can be linked together. The two strands can be linked to each other at both ends, or at one end only. By linking at one end is meant that 5'-end of first strand is linked to the 3'-end of the second strand or 3'-end of first strand is linked to 5'-end of the second strand. When the two strands are linked to each other at both ends, 5'-end of first strand is linked to 3'-end of second strand and 3'-end of first strand is linked to 5'-end of second strand. The two strands can be linked together by an oligonucleotide linker including, but not limited to, (N)_n; wherein N is independently a modified or unmodified nucleotide and n is 3-23. In some embodiments, n is 3-10, e.g., 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide linker is selected from the group consisting of GNRA, (G)₄, (U)₄, and (dT)₄, wherein N is a modified or unmodified nucleotide and R is a modified or unmodified purine nucleotide. Some of the nucleotides in the linker can be involved in base-pair interactions with other nucleotides in the linker. The two strands can also be linked together by a non-nucleosidic linker, e.g. a linker described herein. It will be appreciated by one of skill in the art that any oligonucleotide chemical modifications or variations describe herein can be used in the oligonucleotide linker.

Hairpin and dumbbell type oligomeric compounds will have a duplex region equal to or at least 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, or 25 nucleotide pairs. The duplex region can be equal to or less than 200, 100, or 50, in length. In some embodiments, ranges for the duplex region are 15-30, 17 to 23, 19 to 23, and 19 to 21 nucleotides pairs in length.

The hairpin oligomeric compounds can have a single strand overhang or terminal unpaired region, in some embodiments at the 3', and in some embodiments on the antisense side of the hairpin. In some embodiments, the overhangs are 1-4, more generally 2-3 nucleotides in length. The hairpin oligomeric compounds that can induce RNA interference are also referred to as "shRNA" herein.

Where the two substantially complementary strands of a dsRNA are comprised by separate RNA molecules, those molecules need not be, but can be covalently connected. Where the two strands are connected covalently by means other than an uninterrupted chain of nucleotides between the 3'-end of one strand and the 5'-end of the respective other strand forming the duplex structure, the connecting structure is referred to as a "linker." The RNA strands may have the same or a different number of nucleotides. The maximum number of base pairs is the number of nucleotides in the

shortest strand of the dsRNA minus any overhangs that are present in the duplex. In addition to the duplex structure, an RNAi may comprise one or more nucleotide overhangs. In one embodiment of the RNAi agent, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 1 nucleotide. In another embodiment, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 2 nucleotides, *e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, or 15 nucleotides. In other embodiments, at least one strand of the RNAi agent comprises a 5' overhang of at least 1 nucleotide. In certain embodiments, at least one strand comprises a 5' overhang of at least 2 nucleotides, *e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, or 15 nucleotides. In still other embodiments, both the 3' and the 5' end of one strand of the RNAi agent comprise an overhang of at least 1 nucleotide.

10 In certain embodiments, an iRNA agent of the invention is a dsRNA, each strand of which comprises 19-23 nucleotides, that interacts with a target RNA sequence, *e.g.*, a ketohexokinase (KHK) gene, to direct cleavage of the target RNA.

In some embodiments, an iRNA of the invention is a dsRNA of 24-30 nucleotides that interacts with a target RNA sequence, *e.g.*, a KHK target mRNA sequence, to direct the cleavage of the target RNA.

15 As used herein, the term "nucleotide overhang" refers to at least one unpaired nucleotide that protrudes from the duplex structure of a double stranded iRNA. For example, when a 3'-end of one strand of a dsRNA extends beyond the 5'-end of the other strand, or *vice versa*, there is a nucleotide overhang. A dsRNA can comprise an overhang of at least one nucleotide; alternatively the overhang can comprise at least two nucleotides, at least three nucleotides, at least four nucleotides, at least five nucleotides or more. A nucleotide overhang can comprise or consist of a nucleotide/nucleoside analog, including a deoxynucleotide/nucleoside. The overhang(s) can be on the sense strand, the antisense strand, or any combination thereof. Furthermore, the nucleotide(s) of an overhang can be present on the 5'-end, 3'-end, or both ends of either an antisense or sense strand of a dsRNA.

25 In one embodiment of the dsRNA, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 1 nucleotide. In another embodiment, at least one strand comprises a 3' overhang of at least 2 nucleotides, *e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, or 15 nucleotides. In other embodiments, at least one strand of the RNAi agent comprises a 5' overhang of at least 1 nucleotide. In certain embodiments, at least one strand comprises a 5' overhang of at least 2 nucleotides, *e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, or 15 nucleotides. In still other embodiments, both the 3' and the 5' end of one strand of the RNAi agent comprise an overhang of at least 1 nucleotide.

35 In one embodiment, the antisense strand of a dsRNA has a 1-10 nucleotide, *e.g.*, a 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 nucleotide, overhang at the 3'-end or the 5'-end. In one embodiment, the sense strand of a dsRNA has a 1-10 nucleotide, *e.g.*, a 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 nucleotide, overhang at the 3'-end or the 5'-end. In another embodiment, one or more of the nucleotides in the overhang is replaced with a nucleoside thiophosphate.

In certain embodiments, the antisense strand of a dsRNA has a 1-10 nucleotides, *e.g.*, a 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 nucleotide, overhang at the 3'-end or the 5'-end. In certain embodiments, the

overhang on the sense strand or the antisense strand, or both, can include extended lengths longer than 10 nucleotides, *e.g.*, 1-30 nucleotides, 2-30 nucleotides, 10-30 nucleotides, 10-25 nucleotides, 10-20 nucleotides, or 10-15 nucleotides in length. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is on the sense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is present on the 3' end of the sense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is present on the 5' end of the sense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is on the antisense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is present on the 3' end of the antisense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, an extended overhang is present on the 5' end of the antisense strand of the duplex. In certain embodiments, one or more of the nucleotides in the extended overhang is replaced with a nucleoside thiophosphate. In certain embodiments, the overhang includes a self-complementary portion such that the overhang is capable of forming a hairpin structure that is stable under physiological conditions.

“Blunt” or “blunt end” means that there are no unpaired nucleotides at that end of the double stranded RNA agent, *i.e.*, no nucleotide overhang. A “blunt ended” double stranded RNA agent is double stranded over its entire length, *i.e.*, no nucleotide overhang at either end of the molecule. The RNAi agents of the invention include RNAi agents with no nucleotide overhang at one end (*i.e.*, agents with one overhang and one blunt end) or with no nucleotide overhangs at either end. Most often such a molecule will be double-stranded over its entire length.

The term “antisense strand” or “guide strand” refers to the strand of an iRNA, *e.g.*, a dsRNA, which includes a region that is substantially complementary to a target sequence, *e.g.*, a KHK mRNA.

As used herein, the term “region of complementarity” refers to the region on the antisense strand that is substantially complementary to a sequence, for example a target sequence, *e.g.*, a ketohexokinase nucleotide sequence, as defined herein. Where the region of complementarity is not fully complementary to the target sequence, the mismatches can be in the internal or terminal regions of the molecule. Generally, the most tolerated mismatches are in the terminal regions, *e.g.*, within 5, 4, or 3 nucleotides of the 5' - or 3' -end of the iRNA. In some embodiments, a double stranded RNA agent of the invention includes a nucleotide mismatch in the antisense strand. In some embodiments, the antisense strand of the double stranded RNA agent of the invention includes no more than 4 mismatches with the target mRNA, *e.g.*, the antisense strand includes 4, 3, 2, 1, or 0 mismatches with the target mRNA. In some embodiments, the antisense strand double stranded RNA agent of the invention includes no more than 4 mismatches with the sense strand, *e.g.*, the antisense strand includes 4, 3, 2, 1, or 0 mismatches with the sense strand. In some embodiments, a double stranded RNA agent of the invention includes a nucleotide mismatch in the sense strand. In some embodiments, the sense strand of the double stranded RNA agent of the invention includes no more than 4 mismatches with the antisense strand, *e.g.*, the sense strand includes 4, 3, 2, 1, or 0 mismatches with the antisense strand. In some embodiments, the nucleotide mismatch is, for example, within 5, 4, 3 nucleotides from the 3' -end of the iRNA. In another embodiment, the nucleotide mismatch is, for

example, in the 3'-terminal nucleotide of the iRNA agent. In some embodiments, the mismatch(s) is not in the seed region.

Thus, an RNAi agent as described herein can contain one or more mismatches to the target sequence. In one embodiment, a RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 3 mismatches (i.e., 3, 2, 1, or 0 mismatches). In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 2 mismatches. In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 1 mismatch. In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains 0 mismatches. In certain embodiments, if the antisense strand of the RNAi agent contains mismatches to the target sequence, the mismatch can optionally be restricted to be within the last 5 nucleotides from either the 5'- or 3'-end of the region of complementarity. For example, in such embodiments, for a 23 nucleotide RNAi agent, the strand which is complementary to a region of a KHK gene, generally does not contain any mismatch within the central 13 nucleotides. The methods described herein or methods known in the art can be used to determine whether an RNAi agent containing a mismatch to a target sequence is effective in inhibiting the expression of a KHK gene. Consideration of the efficacy of RNAi agents with mismatches in inhibiting expression of a KHK gene is important, especially if the particular region of complementarity in a KHK gene is known to have polymorphic sequence variation within the population.

The term "sense strand" or "passenger strand" as used herein, refers to the strand of an iRNA that includes a region that is substantially complementary to a region of the antisense strand as that term is defined herein.

As used herein, "substantially all of the nucleotides are modified" are largely but not wholly modified and can include not more than 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 unmodified nucleotides.

As used herein, the term "cleavage region" refers to a region that is located immediately adjacent to the cleavage site. The cleavage site is the site on the target at which cleavage occurs. In some embodiments, the cleavage region comprises three bases on either end of, and immediately adjacent to, the cleavage site. In some embodiments, the cleavage region comprises two bases on either end of, and immediately adjacent to, the cleavage site. In some embodiments, the cleavage site specifically occurs at the site bound by nucleotides 10 and 11 of the antisense strand, and the cleavage region comprises nucleotides 11, 12 and 13.

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the term "complementary," when used to describe a first nucleotide sequence in relation to a second nucleotide sequence, refers to the ability of an oligonucleotide or polynucleotide comprising the first nucleotide sequence to hybridize and form a duplex structure under certain conditions with an oligonucleotide or polynucleotide comprising the second nucleotide sequence, as will be understood by the skilled person. Such conditions can, for example, be stringent conditions, where stringent conditions can include: 400 mM NaCl, 40 mM PIPES pH 6.4, 1 mM EDTA, 50°C or 70°C for 12-16 hours followed by washing (see, e.g., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Sambrook, *et al.* (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). Other conditions, such as physiologically relevant conditions as can be encountered inside an

organism, can apply. The skilled person will be able to determine the set of conditions most appropriate for a test of complementarity of two sequences in accordance with the ultimate application of the hybridized nucleotides.

Complementary sequences within an iRNA, *e.g.*, within a dsRNA as described herein, include
 5 base-pairing of the oligonucleotide or polynucleotide comprising a first nucleotide sequence to an oligonucleotide or polynucleotide comprising a second nucleotide sequence over the entire length of one or both nucleotide sequences. Such sequences can be referred to as “fully complementary” with respect to each other herein. However, where a first sequence is referred to as “substantially complementary” with respect to a second sequence herein, the two sequences can be fully
 10 complementary, or they can form one or more, but generally not more than 5, 4, 3, or 2 mismatched base pairs upon hybridization for a duplex up to 30 base pairs, while retaining the ability to hybridize under the conditions most relevant to their ultimate application, *e.g.*, inhibition of gene expression, *in vitro* or *in vivo*. However, where two oligonucleotides are designed to form, upon hybridization, one or more single stranded overhangs, such overhangs shall not be regarded as mismatches with regard to
 15 the determination of complementarity. For example, a dsRNA comprising one oligonucleotide 21 nucleotides in length and another oligonucleotide 23 nucleotides in length, wherein the longer oligonucleotide comprises a sequence of 21 nucleotides that is fully complementary to the shorter oligonucleotide, can yet be referred to as “fully complementary” for the purposes described herein.

“Complementary” sequences, as used herein, can also include, or be formed entirely from,
 20 non-Watson-Crick base pairs or base pairs formed from non-natural and modified nucleotides, in so far as the above requirements with respect to their ability to hybridize are fulfilled. Such non-Watson-Crick base pairs include, but are not limited to, G:U Wobble or Hoogsteen base pairing.

The terms “complementary,” “fully complementary” and “substantially complementary”
 25 herein can be used with respect to the base matching between the sense strand and the antisense strand of a dsRNA, or between two oligonucleotides or polynucleotides, such as the antisense strand of a double stranded RNA agent and a target sequence, as will be understood from the context of their use.

As used herein, a polynucleotide that is “substantially complementary to at least part of” a messenger RNA (mRNA) refers to a polynucleotide that is substantially complementary to a contiguous portion of the mRNA of interest (*e.g.*, an mRNA encoding a ketohexokinase gene). For
 30 example, a polynucleotide is complementary to at least a part of a ketohexokinase mRNA if the sequence is substantially complementary to a non-interrupted portion of an mRNA encoding a ketohexokinase gene.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the antisense polynucleotides disclosed herein are fully complementary to the target KHK sequence.

35 In other embodiments, the antisense polynucleotides disclosed herein are substantially complementary to the target KHK sequence and comprise a contiguous nucleotide sequence which is at least 80% complementary over its entire length to the equivalent region of the nucleotide sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOs:1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33 or 35, or a

fragment of any one of SEQ ID NOs:1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33 or 35, such as about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, or about 99% complementary.

In some embodiments, the antisense polynucleotides disclosed herein are substantially complementary to a fragment of a target KHK sequence and comprise a contiguous nucleotide sequence which is at least 80% complementary over its entire length to a fragment of SEQ ID NO: 1 selected from the group of nucleotides 943-965; 788-810; 734-756; 1016-1038; 1013-1035; 1207-1229; 1149-1171; 574-596; 1207-1229 or 828-850 of SEQ ID NO: 1, such as about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, or about 99% complementary.

In other embodiments, the antisense polynucleotides disclosed herein are substantially complementary to the target KHK sequence and comprise a contiguous nucleotide sequence which is at least about 80% complementary over its entire length to any one of the sense strand nucleotide sequences in any one of any one of Tables 2-5, or a fragment of any one of the sense strand nucleotide sequences in any one of Tables 2-5, such as about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or 100% complementary.

In one embodiment, an RNAi agent of the disclosure includes a sense strand that is substantially complementary to an antisense polynucleotide which, in turn, is the same as a target KHK sequence, and wherein the sense strand polynucleotide comprises a contiguous nucleotide sequence which is at least about 80% complementary over its entire length to the equivalent region of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NOs: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34 or 36, or a fragment of any one of SEQ ID NOs:2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34 or 36, such as about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or 100% complementary.

In some embodiments, an iRNA of the invention includes a sense strand that is substantially complementary to an antisense polynucleotide which, in turn, is complementary to a target ketohexokinase sequence, and wherein the sense strand polynucleotide comprises a contiguous nucleotide sequence which is at least about 80% complementary over its entire length to any one of the antisense strand nucleotide sequences in any one of any one of Tables 2-5, or a fragment of any one of the antisense strand nucleotide sequences in any one of Tables 2-5, such as about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or 100% complementary.

In certain embodiments, the sense and antisense strands are selected from any one of duplexes AD-252498.1, AD-252339.1, AD-252285.1, AD-252531.1, AD-254265.1, AD-254403.1, AD-252627.1, AD-252146.1, AD-252666.1 and AD-252379.1.

In some embodiments, the double-stranded region of a double-stranded iRNA agent is equal to or at least, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30 or more nucleotide pairs in length.

In some embodiments, the antisense strand of a double-stranded iRNA agent is equal to or at least 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 nucleotides in length.

In some embodiments, the sense strand of a double-stranded iRNA agent is equal to or at least 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 nucleotides in length.

In one embodiment, the sense and antisense strands of the double-stranded iRNA agent are each 15 to 30 nucleotides in length.

In one embodiment, the sense and antisense strands of the double-stranded iRNA agent are each 19 to 25 nucleotides in length.

In one embodiment, the sense and antisense strands of the double-stranded iRNA agent are each 21 to 23 nucleotides in length.

In one embodiment, the sense strand of the iRNA agent is 21- nucleotides in length, and the antisense strand is 23-nucleotides in length, wherein the strands form a double-stranded region of 21 consecutive base pairs having a 2-nucleotide long single stranded overhangs at the 3'-end.

In some embodiments, the majority of nucleotides of each strand are ribonucleotides, but as described in detail herein, each or both strands can also include one or more non-ribonucleotides, e.g., a deoxyribonucleotide and/or a modified nucleotide. In addition, an "iRNA" may include ribonucleotides with chemical modifications. Such modifications may include all types of modifications disclosed herein or known in the art. Any such modifications, as used in an iRNA molecule, are encompassed by "iRNA" for the purposes of this specification and claims.

In certain embodiments of the instant disclosure, inclusion of a deoxy-nucleotide if present within an RNAi agent can be considered to constitute a modified nucleotide.

In an aspect of the invention, an agent for use in the methods and compositions of the invention is a single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide molecule that inhibits a target mRNA *via* an antisense inhibition mechanism. The single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide molecule is complementary to a sequence within the target mRNA. The single-stranded antisense oligonucleotides can inhibit translation in a stoichiometric manner by base pairing to the mRNA and physically obstructing the translation machinery, see Dias, N. *et al.*, (2002) *Mol Cancer Ther* 1:347-355. The single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide molecule may be about 14 to about 30 nucleotides in length and have a sequence that is complementary to a target sequence. For example, the single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide molecule may comprise a sequence that is at least about 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, or more contiguous nucleotides from any one of the antisense sequences described herein.

In one embodiment, at least partial suppression of the expression of a KHK gene, is assessed by a reduction of the amount of KHK mRNA which can be isolated from or detected in a first cell or

group of cells in which a KHK gene is transcribed and which has or have been treated such that the expression of a KHK gene is inhibited, as compared to a second cell or group of cells substantially identical to the first cell or group of cells but which has or have not been so treated (control cells). The degree of inhibition may be expressed in terms of:

$$5 \quad \frac{(\text{mRNA in control cells}) - (\text{mRNA in treated cells})}{(\text{mRNA in control cells})} \bullet 100\%$$

The phrase “contacting a cell with an iRNA,” such as a dsRNA, as used herein, includes contacting a cell by any possible means. Contacting a cell with an iRNA includes contacting a cell *in vitro* with the iRNA or contacting a cell *in vivo* with the iRNA. The contacting may be done directly or indirectly. Thus, for example, the iRNA may be put into physical contact with the cell by the individual performing the method, or alternatively, the iRNA may be put into a situation that will permit or cause it to subsequently come into contact with the cell.

Contacting a cell *in vitro* may be done, for example, by incubating the cell with the iRNA. Contacting a cell *in vivo* may be done, for example, by injecting the iRNA into or near the tissue where the cell is located, or by injecting the iRNA into another area, *e.g.*, the bloodstream or the subcutaneous space, such that the agent will subsequently reach the tissue where the cell to be contacted is located. For example, the iRNA may contain or be coupled to a ligand, *e.g.*, GalNAc, that directs the iRNA to a site of interest, *e.g.*, the liver. Combinations of *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods of contacting are also possible. For example, a cell may also be contacted *in vitro* with an iRNA and subsequently transplanted into a subject.

In certain embodiments, contacting a cell with an iRNA includes “introducing” or “delivering the iRNA into the cell” by facilitating or effecting uptake or absorption into the cell. Absorption or uptake of an iRNA can occur through unaided diffusion or active cellular processes, or by auxiliary agents or devices. Introducing an iRNA into a cell may be *in vitro* or *in vivo*. For example, for *in vivo* introduction, iRNA can be injected into a tissue site or administered systemically. *In vitro* introduction into a cell includes methods known in the art such as electroporation and lipofection. Further approaches are described herein below or are known in the art.

The term “lipid nanoparticle” or “LNP” is a vesicle comprising a lipid layer encapsulating a pharmaceutically active molecule, such as a nucleic acid molecule, *e.g.*, an iRNA or a plasmid from which an iRNA is transcribed. LNPs are described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,858,225, 6,815,432, 8,158,601, and 8,058,069, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

As used herein, a “subject” is an animal, such as a mammal, including a primate (such as a human, a non-human primate, *e.g.*, a monkey, and a chimpanzee), a non-primate (such as a cow, a pig, a horse, a goat, a rabbit, a sheep, a hamster, a guinea pig, a cat, a dog, a rat, or a mouse), or a bird that expresses the target gene, either endogenously or heterologously. In an embodiment, the subject is a human, such as a human being treated or assessed for a disease or disorder that would benefit from reduction in KHK expression; a human at risk for a disease or disorder that would benefit from

reduction in KHK expression; a human having a disease or disorder that would benefit from reduction in KHK expression; or human being treated for a disease or disorder that would benefit from reduction in KHK expression as described herein. In some embodiments, the subject is a female human. In other embodiments, the subject is a male human. In one embodiment, the subject is an adult subject. In another embodiment, the subject is a pediatric subject.

As used herein, the terms “treating” or “treatment” refer to a beneficial or desired result, such as reducing at least one sign or symptom of a KHK-associated disorder in a subject. Treatment also includes a reduction of one or more sign or symptoms associated with unwanted KHK expression; diminishing the extent of unwanted KHK activation or stabilization; amelioration or palliation of unwanted KHK activation or stabilization. “Treatment” can also mean prolonging survival as compared to expected survival in the absence of treatment.

The term “lower” in the context of the level of KHK in a subject or a disease marker or symptom refers to a statistically significant decrease in such level. The decrease can be, for example, at least 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, %, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, or more. In certain embodiments, a decrease is at least 20%. In certain embodiments, the decrease is at least 50% in a disease marker, *e.g.*, protein or gene expression level. “Lower” in the context of the level of KHK in a subject is decreased to a level accepted as within the range of normal for an individual without such disorder. In certain embodiments, the expression of the target is normalized, *i.e.*, decreased towards or to a level accepted as within the range of normal for an individual without such disorder, *e.g.*, normalization of body weight, blood pressure, or a serum lipid level. As used here, “lower” in a subject can refer to lowering of gene expression or protein production in a cell in a subject does not require lowering of expression in all cells or tissues of a subject. For example, as used herein, lowering in a subject can include lowering of gene expression or protein production in the liver of a subject.

The term “lower” can also be used in association with normalizing a symptom of a disease or condition, *i.e.* decreasing the difference between a level in a subject suffering from a KHK-associated disease towards or to a level in a normal subject not suffering from a KHK-associated disease. For example, if a subject with a normal weight of 70 kg weighs 90 kg prior to treatment (20 kg overweight) and 80 kg after treatment (10 kg overweight), the subject’s weight is lowered towards a normal weight by 50% ($10/20 \times 100\%$). Similarly, if the HDL level of a woman is increased from 50 mg/dL (poor) to 57 mg/dL, with a normal level being 60 mg/dL, the difference between the prior level of the subject and the normal level is decreased by 70% (difference of 10 mg/dL between subject level and normal is decreased by 7 mg/dL, $7/10 \times 100\%$). As used herein, if a disease is associated with an elevated value for a symptom, “normal” is considered to be the upper limit of normal. If a disease is associated with a decreased value for a symptom, “normal” is considered to be the lower limit of normal.

As used herein, “prevention” or “preventing,” when used in reference to a disease, disorder or condition thereof, that would benefit from a reduction in expression of a KHK gene or production of

KHK protein, refers to a reduction in the likelihood that a subject will develop a symptom associated with such a disease, disorder, or condition, *e.g.*, a sign or symptom of KHK gene expression or KHK activity and increased fructose metabolism. Without being bound by mechanism, it is known that fructose phosphorylation catalyzed by KHK to form fructose-1-phosphate is not regulated by

5 feedback inhibition which can result in depletion of ATP and intracellular phosphate, an increase AMP levels, which results in the production of uric acid. Further, the fructose-1-phosphate is metabolized to glyceraldehyde which feeds into the citric acid cycle increasing the production of acetyl Co-A stimulating fatty acid synthesis. Diseases and conditions associated with elevated uric acid and fatty acid synthesis include, *e.g.*, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis including non-

10 alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not related to immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute

15 kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, disease of lipid deposition or dysfunction (*e.g.*, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity), disease of elevated uric acid (*e.g.*, hyperuricemia, gout), and eating disorders such as excessive sugar craving. The failure to develop a disease, disorder or condition, or the reduction in the development of a symptom or comorbidity associated with such a

20 disease, disorder or condition (*e.g.*, by at least about 10% on a clinically accepted scale for that disease or disorder), or the exhibition of delayed signs or symptoms or disease progression by days, weeks, months or years is considered effective prevention.

As used herein, the term "ketoheokinase disease" or "KHK-associated disease," is a disease or disorder that is caused by, or associated with, KHK gene expression or KHK protein production. The term "KHK-associated disease" includes a disease, disorder or condition that would benefit from

25 a decrease in KHK gene expression, replication, or protein activity. Non-limiting examples of KHK-associated diseases include, for example, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance not related to immune response to insulin, type 2 diabetes),

30 cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, disease of lipid deposition or dysfunction (*e.g.*, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity), disease of elevated uric acid (*e.g.*, hyperuricemia, gout), and eating disorders such as excessive sugar craving. Further details regarding signs and

35 symptoms of the various diseases or conditions are provided herein and are well known in the art.

In certain embodiments, a KHK-associated disease is associated with elevated uric acid (*e.g.* hyperuricemia, gout).

In certain embodiments, a KHK-associated disease is associated with elevated lipid levels (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), dyslipidemia).

"Therapeutically effective amount," as used herein, is intended to include the amount of an RNAi agent that, when administered to a subject having a KHK-associated disease, is sufficient to effect treatment of the disease (*e.g.*, by diminishing, ameliorating, or maintaining the existing disease or one or more symptoms of disease). The "therapeutically effective amount" may vary depending on the RNAi agent, how the agent is administered, the disease and its severity and the history, age, weight, family history, genetic makeup, the types of preceding or concomitant treatments, if any, and other individual characteristics of the subject to be treated.

"Prophylactically effective amount," as used herein, is intended to include the amount of an RNAi agent that, when administered to a subject having a KHK-associated disorder, is sufficient to prevent or ameliorate the disease or one or more symptoms of the disease. Ameliorating the disease includes slowing the course of the disease or reducing the severity of later-developing disease. The "prophylactically effective amount" may vary depending on the RNAi agent, how the agent is administered, the degree of risk of disease, and the history, age, weight, family history, genetic makeup, the types of preceding or concomitant treatments, if any, and other individual characteristics of the patient to be treated.

A "therapeutically-effective amount" or "prophylactically effective amount" also includes an amount of an RNAi agent that produces some desired effect at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any treatment. The iRNA employed in the methods of the present invention may be administered in a sufficient amount to produce a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to such treatment.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human subjects and animal subjects without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

The phrase "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" as used herein means a pharmaceutically-acceptable material, composition, or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, manufacturing aid (*e.g.*, lubricant, talc magnesium, calcium or zinc stearate, or steric acid), or solvent encapsulating material, involved in carrying or transporting the subject compound from one organ, or portion of the body, to another organ, or portion of the body. Each carrier must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not injurious to the subject being treated. Such carriers are known in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include carriers for administration by injection.

The term "sample," as used herein, includes a collection of similar fluids, cells, or tissues isolated from a subject, as well as fluids, cells, or tissues present within a subject. Examples of biological fluids include blood, serum and serosal fluids, plasma, cerebrospinal fluid, ocular fluids,

lymph, urine, saliva, and the like. Tissue samples may include samples from tissues, organs, or localized regions. For example, samples may be derived from particular organs, parts of organs, or fluids or cells within those organs. In certain embodiments, samples may be derived from the liver (*e.g.*, whole liver or certain segments of liver or certain types of cells in the liver, such as, *e.g.*,

- 5 hepatocytes). In some embodiments, a “sample derived from a subject” refers to urine obtained from the subject. A “sample derived from a subject” can refer to blood or blood derived serum or plasma from the subject.

II. iRNAs of the Invention

- 10 The present invention provides iRNAs which inhibit the expression of a ketohexokinase gene. In some embodiments, the iRNA includes double stranded ribonucleic acid (dsRNA) molecules for inhibiting the expression of a KHK gene in a cell, such as a cell within a subject, *e.g.*, a mammal, such as a human susceptible to developing a ketohexokinase-associated disorder. The dsRNAi agent includes an antisense strand having a region of complementarity which is complementary to at least a
- 15 part of an mRNA formed in the expression of a KHK gene. The region of complementarity is about 19-30 nucleotides in length (*e.g.*, about 30, 29, 28, 27, 26, 25, 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, or 19 nucleotides in length). Upon contact with a cell expressing the KHK gene, the iRNA inhibits the expression of the KHK gene (*e.g.*, a human, a primate, a non-primate, or a rat KHK gene) by at least about 50% as assayed by, for example, a PCR or branched DNA (bDNA)-based method, or by a protein-based
- 20 method, such as by immunofluorescence analysis, using, for example, western blotting or flow cytometric techniques. In some embodiments, inhibition of expression is determined by the qPCR method provided in the examples herein with the siRNA at, *e.g.*, a 10 nM concentration, in an appropriate organism cell line provided therein. In some embodiments, inhibition of expression *in vivo* is determined by knockdown of the human gene in a rodent expressing the human gene, *e.g.*, a
- 25 mouse or an AAV-infected mouse expressing the human target gene, *e.g.*, when administered as single dose, *e.g.*, at 3 mg/kg at the nadir of RNA expression.

- A dsRNA includes two RNA strands that are complementary and hybridize to form a duplex structure under conditions in which the dsRNA will be used. One strand of a dsRNA (the antisense strand) includes a region of complementarity that is substantially complementary, and generally fully
- 30 complementary, to a target sequence. The target sequence can be derived from the sequence of an mRNA formed during the expression of a KHK gene. The other strand (the sense strand) includes a region that is complementary to the antisense strand, such that the two strands hybridize and form a duplex structure when combined under suitable conditions. As described elsewhere herein and as known in the art, the complementary sequences of a dsRNA can also be contained as self-
- 35 complementary regions of a single nucleic acid molecule, as opposed to being on separate oligonucleotides.

Generally, the duplex structure is 15 to 30 base pairs in length, *e.g.*, 15-29, 15-28, 15-27, 15-26, 15-25, 15-24, 15-23, 15-22, 15-21, 15-20, 15-19, 15-18, 15-17, 18-30, 18-29, 18-28, 18-27, 18-26,

18-25, 18-24, 18-23, 18-22, 18-21, 18-20, 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22 base pairs in length. In certain embodiments, the duplex structure is 18 to 25 base pairs in length, *e.g.*, 18-25, 18-24, 18-23, 18-22, 18-21, 18-20, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, 21-22, 22-25, 22-24, 22-23, 23-25, 23-24 or 24-25 base pairs in length, for example, 19-21 basepairs in length. Ranges and lengths intermediate to the above recited ranges and lengths are also contemplated to be part of the disclosure.

Similarly, the region of complementarity to the target sequence is 15 to 30 nucleotides in length, *e.g.*, 15-29, 15-28, 15-27, 15-26, 15-25, 15-24, 15-23, 15-22, 15-21, 15-20, 15-19, 15-18, 15-17, 18-30, 18-29, 18-28, 18-27, 18-26, 18-25, 18-24, 18-23, 18-22, 18-21, 18-20, 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22 nucleotides in length, for example 19-23 nucleotides in length or 21-23 nucleotides in length. Ranges and lengths intermediate to the above recited ranges and lengths are also contemplated to be part of the disclosure.

In some embodiments, the duplex structure is 19 to 30 base pairs in length. Similarly, the region of complementarity to the target sequence is 19 to 30 nucleotides in length.

In some embodiments, the dsRNA is about 19 to about 23 nucleotides in length, or about 25 to about 30 nucleotides in length. In general, the dsRNA is long enough to serve as a substrate for the Dicer enzyme. For example, it is well-known in the art that dsRNAs longer than about 21-23 nucleotides in length may serve as substrates for Dicer. As the ordinarily skilled person will also recognize, the region of an RNA targeted for cleavage will most often be part of a larger RNA molecule, often an mRNA molecule. Where relevant, a “part” of an mRNA target is a contiguous sequence of an mRNA target of sufficient length to allow it to be a substrate for RNAi-directed cleavage (*i.e.*, cleavage through a RISC pathway).

One of skill in the art will also recognize that the duplex region is a primary functional portion of a dsRNA, *e.g.*, a duplex region of about 19 to about 30 base pairs, *e.g.*, about 19-30, 19-29, 19-28, 19-27, 19-26, 19-25, 19-24, 19-23, 19-22, 19-21, 19-20, 20-30, 20-29, 20-28, 20-27, 20-26, 20-25, 20-24, 20-23, 20-22, 20-21, 21-30, 21-29, 21-28, 21-27, 21-26, 21-25, 21-24, 21-23, or 21-22 base pairs. Thus, in one embodiment, to the extent that it becomes processed to a functional duplex, of *e.g.*, 15-30 base pairs, that targets a desired RNA for cleavage, an RNA molecule or complex of RNA molecules having a duplex region greater than 30 base pairs is a dsRNA. Thus, an ordinarily skilled artisan will recognize that in one embodiment, a miRNA is a dsRNA. In another embodiment, a dsRNA is not a naturally occurring miRNA. In another embodiment, an iRNA agent useful to target ketohexokinase gene expression is not generated in the target cell by cleavage of a larger dsRNA.

A dsRNA as described herein can further include one or more single-stranded nucleotide overhangs *e.g.*, 1-4, 2-4, 1-3, 2-3, 1, 2, 3, or 4 nucleotides. dsRNAs having at least one nucleotide overhang can have superior inhibitory properties relative to their blunt-ended counterparts. A

nucleotide overhang can comprise or consist of a nucleotide/nucleoside analog, including a deoxynucleotide/nucleoside. The overhang(s) can be on the sense strand, the antisense strand, or any combination thereof. Furthermore, the nucleotide(s) of an overhang can be present on the 5'-end, 3'-end, or both ends of an antisense or sense strand of a dsRNA.

5 A dsRNA can be synthesized by standard methods known in the art. Double stranded RNAi compounds of the invention may be prepared using a two-step procedure. First, the individual strands of the double stranded RNA molecule are prepared separately. Then, the component strands are annealed. The individual strands of the siRNA compound can be prepared using solution-phase or solid-phase organic synthesis or both. Organic synthesis offers the advantage that the oligonucleotide
10 strands comprising unnatural or modified nucleotides can be easily prepared. Similarly, single-stranded oligonucleotides of the invention can be prepared using solution-phase or solid-phase organic synthesis or both.

 iRNA compounds of the invention may be prepared using a two-step procedure. First, the individual strands of the double stranded RNA molecule are prepared separately. Then, the
15 component strands are annealed. The individual strands of the siRNA compound can be prepared using solution-phase or solid-phase organic synthesis or both. Organic synthesis offers the advantage that the oligonucleotide strands comprising unnatural or modified nucleotides can be easily prepared. Single-stranded oligonucleotides of the invention can be prepared using solution-phase or solid-phase organic synthesis or both.

20 An siRNA can be produced, e.g., in bulk, by a variety of methods. Exemplary methods include: organic synthesis and RNA cleavage, e.g., in vitro cleavage.

 An siRNA can be made by separately synthesizing a single stranded RNA molecule, or each respective strand of a double-stranded RNA molecule, after which the component strands can then be annealed.

25 A large bioreactor, e.g., the OligoPilot II from Pharmacia Biotec AB (Uppsala Sweden), can be used to produce a large amount of a particular RNA strand for a given siRNA. The OligoPilotII reactor can efficiently couple a nucleotide using only a 1.5 molar excess of a phosphoramidite nucleotide. To make an RNA strand, ribonucleotides amidites are used. Standard cycles of monomer addition can be used to synthesize the 21 to 23 nucleotide strand for the siRNA. Typically, the two
30 complementary strands are produced separately and then annealed, e.g., after release from the solid support and deprotection.

 Organic synthesis can be used to produce a discrete siRNA species. The complementary of the species to a KHK gene can be precisely specified. For example, the species may be complementary to a region that includes a polymorphism, e.g., a single nucleotide polymorphism.
35 Further the location of the polymorphism can be precisely defined. In some embodiments, the polymorphism is located in an internal region, e.g., at least 4, 5, 7, or 9 nucleotides from one or both of the termini.

In one embodiment, RNA generated is carefully purified to remove endsiRNA is cleaved in vitro into siRNAs, for example, using a Dicer or comparable RNase III-based activity. For example, the dsRNA can be incubated in an in vitro extract from *Drosophila* or using purified components, e.g., a purified RNase or RISC complex (RNA-induced silencing complex). See, e.g., Ketting et al. Genes Dev 2001 Oct 15;15(20):2654-9 and Hammond Science 2001 Aug 10;293(5532):1146-50.

dsRNA cleavage generally produces a plurality of siRNA species, each being a particular 21 to 23 nt fragment of a source dsRNA molecule. For example, siRNAs that include sequences complementary to overlapping regions and adjacent regions of a source dsRNA molecule may be present.

Regardless of the method of synthesis, the siRNA preparation can be prepared in a solution (e.g., an aqueous and/or organic solution) that is appropriate for formulation. For example, the siRNA preparation can be precipitated and redissolved in pure double-distilled water, and lyophilized. The dried siRNA can then be resuspended in a solution appropriate for the intended formulation process.

In an aspect, a dsRNA of the invention includes at least two nucleotide sequences, a sense sequence and an anti-sense sequence. The sense strand is selected from the group of sequences provided in any one of Tables 2-5, and the corresponding antisense strand of the sense strand is selected from the group of sequences of any one of Tables 2-5. In this aspect, one of the two sequences is complementary to the other of the two sequences, with one of the sequences being substantially complementary to a sequence of an mRNA generated in the expression of a ketohexokinase gene. As such, in this aspect, a dsRNA will include two oligonucleotides, where one oligonucleotide is described as the sense strand in any one of Tables 2-5, and the second oligonucleotide is described as the corresponding antisense strand of the sense strand in any one of Tables 2-5.

In certain embodiments, the substantially complementary sequences of the dsRNA are contained on separate oligonucleotides. In other embodiments, the substantially complementary sequences of the dsRNA are contained on a single oligonucleotide.

In certain embodiments, the sense or antisense strand is selected from the sense or antisense strand of any one of duplexes AD-252498.1, AD-252339.1, AD-252285.1, AD-252531.1, AD-254265.1, AD-254403.1, AD-252627.1, AD-252146.1, AD-252666.1 and AD-252379.1.

It will be understood that, although the sequences in Tables 2 and 4 are not described as modified or conjugated sequences, the RNA of the invention e.g., a dsRNA of the invention, may comprise any one of the sequences set forth in any one of Tables 2-5 that is unmodified, un-conjugated, or modified or conjugated differently than described therein. In other words, the invention encompasses dsRNA of Tables 2-5 which are un-modified, un-conjugated, modified, or conjugated, as described herein.

The skilled person is well aware that dsRNAs having a duplex structure of about 20 to 23 base pairs, e.g., 21, base pairs have been hailed as particularly effective in inducing RNA interference

(Elbashir *et al.*, *EMBO* 2001, 20:6877-6888). However, others have found that shorter or longer RNA duplex structures can also be effective (Chu and Rana (2007) *RNA* 14:1714-1719; Kim *et al.* (2005) *Nat Biotech* 23:222-226). In the embodiments described above, by virtue of the nature of the oligonucleotide sequences provided in any one of Tables 2-5, dsRNAs described herein can include at least one strand of a length of minimally 21 nucleotides. It can be reasonably expected that shorter duplexes having any one of the sequences in any one of Tables 2-5 minus only a few nucleotides on one or both ends can be similarly effective as compared to the dsRNAs described above. Hence, dsRNAs having a sequence of at least 19, 20, or more contiguous nucleotides derived from any one of the sequences of any one of Tables 2-5, and differing in their ability to inhibit the expression of a ketohehexokinase gene by not more than about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 % inhibition from a dsRNA comprising the full sequence, are contemplated to be within the scope of the present invention.

In addition, the RNAs provided in Tables 2-5 identify a site(s) in a ketohehexokinase transcript that is susceptible to RISC-mediated cleavage. As such, the present invention further features iRNAs that target within one of these sites. As used herein, an iRNA is said to target within a particular site of an RNA transcript if the iRNA promotes cleavage of the transcript anywhere within that particular site. Such an iRNA will generally include at least about 19 contiguous nucleotides from any one of the sequences provided in any one of Tables 2-5 coupled to additional nucleotide sequences taken from the region contiguous to the selected sequence in a ketohehexokinase gene.

An RNAi agent as described herein can contain one or more mismatches to the target sequence. In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 3 mismatches (*i.e.*, 3, 2, 1, or 0 mismatches). In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 2 mismatches. In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains no more than 1 mismatch. In one embodiment, an RNAi agent as described herein contains 0 mismatches. In certain embodiments, if the antisense strand of the RNAi agent contains mismatches to the target sequence, the mismatch can optionally be restricted to be within the last 5 nucleotides from either the 5'- or 3'-end of the region of complementarity. For example, in such embodiments, for a 23 nucleotide RNAi agent, the strand which is complementary to a region of a KHK gene generally does not contain any mismatch within the central 13 nucleotides. The methods described herein or methods known in the art can be used to determine whether an RNAi agent containing a mismatch to a target sequence is effective in inhibiting the expression of a KHK gene. Consideration of the efficacy of RNAi agents with mismatches in inhibiting expression of a KHK gene is important, especially if the particular region of complementarity in a KHK gene is known to have polymorphic sequence variation within the population.

III. Modified iRNAs of the Invention

In certain embodiments, the RNA of the iRNA of the invention *e.g.*, a dsRNA, is unmodified, and does not comprise, *e.g.*, chemical modifications or conjugations known in the art and described herein. In other embodiments, the RNA of an iRNA of the invention, *e.g.*, a dsRNA, is

chemically modified to enhance stability or other beneficial characteristics. In certain embodiments of the invention, substantially all of the nucleotides of an iRNA of the invention are modified. In other embodiments of the invention, all of the nucleotides of an iRNA or substantially all of the nucleotides of an iRNA are modified, *i.e.*, not more than 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 unmodified nucleotides are present in a strand of the iRNA.

The nucleic acids featured in the invention can be synthesized or modified by methods well established in the art, such as those described in "Current protocols in nucleic acid chemistry," Beaucage, S.L. *et al.* (Edrs.), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY, USA, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Modifications include, for example, end modifications, *e.g.*, 5'-end modifications (phosphorylation, conjugation, inverted linkages) or 3'-end modifications (conjugation, DNA nucleotides, inverted linkages, *etc.*); base modifications, *e.g.*, replacement with stabilizing bases, destabilizing bases, or bases that base pair with an expanded repertoire of partners, removal of bases (abasic nucleotides), or conjugated bases; sugar modifications (*e.g.*, at the 2'-position or 4'-position) or replacement of the sugar; or backbone modifications, including modification or replacement of the phosphodiester linkages. Specific examples of iRNA compounds useful in the embodiments described herein include, but are not limited to RNAs containing modified backbones or no natural internucleoside linkages. RNAs having modified backbones include, among others, those that do not have a phosphorus atom in the backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified RNAs that do not have a phosphorus atom in their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides. In some embodiments, a modified iRNA will have a phosphorus atom in its internucleoside backbone.

Modified RNA backbones include, for example, phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates, phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5'-linked analogs of these, and those having inverted polarity wherein the adjacent pairs of nucleoside units are linked 3'-5' to 5'-3' or 2'-5' to 5'-2'. Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included. In some embodiments of the invention, the dsRNA agents of the invention are in a free acid form. In other embodiments of the invention, the dsRNA agents of the invention are in a salt form. In one embodiment, the dsRNA agents of the invention are in a sodium salt form. In certain embodiments, when the dsRNA agents of the invention are in the sodium salt form, sodium ions are present in the agent as counterions for substantially all of the phosphodiester and/or phosphorothiotate groups present in the agent. Agents in which substantially all of the phosphodiester and/or phosphorothioate linkages have a sodium counterion include not more than 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 phosphodiester and/or phosphorothioate linkages without a sodium counterion. In some embodiments, when the dsRNA agents of the invention are in

the sodium salt form, sodium ions are present in the agent as counterions for all of the phosphodiester and/or phosphorothiotate groups present in the agent.

Representative U.S. Patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos. 3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301; 5,023,243; 5,177,195; 5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717; 5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233; 5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,316; 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,625,050; 6,028,188; 6,124,445; 6,160,109; 6,169,170; 6,172,209; 6,239,265; 6,277,603; 6,326,199; 6,346,614; 6,444,423; 6,531,590; 6,534,639; 6,608,035; 6,683,167; 6,858,715; 6,867,294; 6,878,805; 7,015,315; 7,041,816; 7,273,933; 7,321,029; and U.S. Pat RE39464, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Modified RNA backbones that do not include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatoms and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S, and CH₂ component parts.

Representative U.S. Patents that teach the preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,64,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; and 5,677,439, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Suitable RNA mimetics are contemplated for use in iRNAs provided herein, in which both the sugar and the internucleoside linkage, *i.e.*, the backbone, of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The base units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate nucleic acid target compound. One such oligomeric compound in which an RNA mimetic that has been shown to have excellent hybridization properties is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). In PNA compounds, the sugar backbone of an RNA is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone. Representative US patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference. Additional PNA compounds suitable for use in the iRNAs of the invention are described in, for example, in Nielsen *et al.*, *Science*, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

Some embodiments featured in the disclosure include RNAs with phosphorothioate backbones and oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular --CH₂--NH--CH₂--, --CH₂--N(CH₃)--O--CH₂--[known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone], --CH₂--O--N(CH₃)--CH₂--, --CH₂--N(CH₃)--N(CH₃)--CH₂-- and --N(CH₃)--CH₂--CH₂-- of the above-referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above-referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,602,240. In some embodiments, the RNAs featured herein have morpholino backbone structures of the above-referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,034,506. The native phosphodiester backbone can be represented as O-P(O)(OH)-OCH₂-.

Modified RNAs can also contain one or more substituted sugar moieties. The RNAi agents, *e.g.*, dsRNAs, featured herein can include one of the following at the 2'-position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl can be substituted or unsubstituted C₁ to C₁₀ alkyl or C₂ to C₁₀ alkenyl and alkynyl. Exemplary suitable modifications include O[(CH₂)_nO]_mCH₃, O(CH₂)_nOCH₃, O(CH₂)_nNH₂, O(CH₂)_nCH₃, O(CH₂)_nONH₂, and O(CH₂)_nON[(CH₂)_nCH₃]₂, where n and m are from 1 to about 10. In other embodiments, dsRNAs include one of the following at the 2' position: C₁ to C₁₀ lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkaryl, aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH₃, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF₃, OCF₃, SOCH₃, SO₂CH₃, ONO₂, NO₂, N₃, NH₂, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, an intercalator, a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of a RNAi agent, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of a RNAi agent, and other substituents having similar properties. In some embodiments, the modification includes a 2'-methoxyethoxy (2'-O--CH₂CH₂OCH₃, also known as 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl) or 2'-MOE) (Martin *et al.*, *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1995, 78:486-504) *i.e.*, an alkoxy-alkoxy group. Another exemplary modification is 2'-dimethylaminoethoxy, *i.e.*, a O(CH₂)₂ON(CH₃)₂ group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as described in examples herein below, and 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), *i.e.*, 2'-O--CH₂--O--CH₂--N(CH₃)₂. Further exemplary modifications include: 5'-Me-2'-F nucleotides, 5'-Me-2'-OMe nucleotides, 5'-Me-2'-deoxynucleotides, (both R and S isomers in these three families); 2'-alkoxyalkyl; and 2'-NMA (N-methylacetamide).

Other modifications include 2'-methoxy (2'-OCH₃), 2'-aminopropoxy (2'-OCH₂CH₂CH₂NH₂) and 2'-fluoro (2'-F). Similar modifications can also be made at other positions on the RNA of an iRNA, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked dsRNAs and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide. iRNAs can also have sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative US patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,981,957; 5,118,800; 5,319,080; 5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137; 5,466,786; 5,514,785; 5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427; 5,591,722; 5,597,909; 5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873; 5,646,265; 5,658,873; 5,670,633; and

5,700,920, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application,. The entire contents of each of the foregoing are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

An iRNA can also include nucleobase (often referred to in the art simply as “base”) modifications or substitutions. As used herein, “unmodified” or “natural” nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and guanine (G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C), and uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and natural nucleobases such as deoxythymidine (dT), 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine, 6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-halouracil and cytosine, 5-propynyl uracil and cytosine, 6-azo uracil, cytosine and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl anal other 8-substituted adenines and guanines, 5-halo, particularly 5-bromo, 5-trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cytosines, 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7-deazaguanine and 7-daazaadenine and 3-deazaguanine and 3-deazaadenine. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in Modified Nucleosides in Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Medicine, Herdewijn, P. ed. Wiley-VCH, 2008; those disclosed in The Concise Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And Engineering, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J. L, ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, these disclosed by Englisch *et al.*, Angewandte Chemie, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y S., Chapter 15, dsRNA Research and Applications, pages 289-302, Crooke, S. T. and Lebleu, B., Ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding affinity of the oligomeric compounds featured in the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6-azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 and 0-6 substituted purines, including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5-propynylcytosine. 5-methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex stability by 0.6-1.2°C (Sanghvi, Y. S., Crooke, S. T. and Lebleu, B., Eds., dsRNA Research and Applications, CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1993, pp. 276-278) and are exemplary base substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

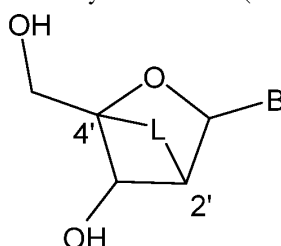
Representative U.S. Patents that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. Patent Nos. 3,687,808, 4,845,205; 5,130,30; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066; 5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 5,502,177; 5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091; 5,614,617; 5,681,941; 5,750,692; 6,015,886; 6,147,200; 6,166,197; 6,222,025; 6,235,887; 6,380,368; 6,528,640; 6,639,062; 6,617,438; 7,045,610; 7,427,672; and 7,495,088, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

35

An RNAi agent of the disclosure can also be modified to include one or more bicyclic sugar moieties. A “bicyclic sugar” is a furanosyl ring modified by a ring formed by the bridging of two carbons, whether adjacent or non-adjacent atoms. A “bicyclic nucleoside” (“BNA”) is a nucleoside

having a sugar moiety comprising a ring formed by bridging comprising a bridge connecting two carbons, whether adjacent or non-adjacent, two carbon atoms of the sugar ring, thereby forming a bicyclic ring system. In certain embodiments, the bridge connects the 4'-carbon and the 2'-carbon of the sugar ring, optionally, via the 2'-acyclic oxygen atom. Thus, in some embodiments an agent of the disclosure may include one or more locked nucleic acids (LNA). A locked nucleic acid is a nucleotide having a modified ribose moiety in which the ribose moiety comprises an extra bridge connecting the 2' and 4' carbons. In other words, an LNA is a nucleotide comprising a bicyclic sugar moiety comprising a 4'-CH₂-O-2' bridge. This structure effectively "locks" the ribose in the 3'-endo structural conformation. The addition of locked nucleic acids to siRNAs has been shown to increase siRNA stability in serum, and to reduce off-target effects (Elmen, J. *et al.*, (2005) *Nucleic Acids Research* 33(1):439-447; Mook, OR. *et al.*, (2007) *Mol Canc Ther* 6(3):833-843; Grunweller, A. *et al.*, (2003) *Nucleic Acids Research* 31(12):3185-3193). Examples of bicyclic nucleosides for use in the polynucleotides of the disclosure include without limitation nucleosides comprising a bridge between the 4' and the 2' ribosyl ring atoms. In certain embodiments, the antisense polynucleotide agents of the disclosure include one or more bicyclic nucleosides comprising a 4' to 2' bridge.

A locked nucleoside can be represented by the structure (omitting stereochemistry),



wherein B is a nucleobase or modified nucleobase and L is the linking group that joins the 2'-carbon to the 4'-carbon of the ribose ring.

Examples of such 4' to 2' bridged bicyclic nucleosides, include but are not limited to 4'-(CH₂)—O-2' (LNA); 4'-(CH₂)—S-2'; 4'-(CH₂)₂—O-2' (ENA); 4'-CH(CH₃)—O-2' (also referred to as "constrained ethyl" or "cEt") and 4'-CH(CH₂OCH₃)—O-2' (and analogs thereof; see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 7,399,845); 4'-C(CH₃)(CH₃)—O-2' (and analogs thereof; see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,278,283); 4'-CH₂—N(OCH₃)-2' (and analogs thereof; see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,278,425); 4'-CH₂—O—N(CH₃)-2' (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Publication No. 2004/0171570); 4'-CH₂—N(R)—O-2', wherein R is H, C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, or a nitrogen protecting group (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 7,427,672); 4'-CH₂—C(H)(CH₃)-2' (see, *e.g.*, Chattopadhyaya *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 2009, 74, 118-134); and 4'-CH₂—C(=CH₂)-2' (and analogs thereof; see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,278,426). The entire contents of each of the foregoing are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Additional representative U.S. Patents and U.S. Patent Publications that teach the preparation of locked nucleic acid nucleotides include, but are not limited to, the following: U.S. Patent Nos. 6,268,490; 6,525,191; 6,670,461; 6,770,748; 6,794,499; 6,998,484; 7,053,207; 7,034,133; 7,084,125; 7,399,845; 7,427,672; 7,569,686; 7,741,457; 8,022,193; 8,030,467; 8,278,425; 8,278,426; 8,278,283;

US 2008/0039618; and US 2009/0012281, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Any of the foregoing bicyclic nucleosides can be prepared having one or more stereochemical sugar configurations including for example α -L-ribofuranose and β -D-ribofuranose (see WO

5 99/14226).

An RNAi agent of the disclosure can also be modified to include one or more constrained ethyl nucleotides. As used herein, a "constrained ethyl nucleotide" or "cEt" is a locked nucleic acid comprising a bicyclic sugar moiety comprising a 4'-CH(CH₃)-O-2' bridge (i.e., L in the preceding structure). In one embodiment, a constrained ethyl nucleotide is in the S conformation referred to

10 herein as "S-cEt."

An iRNA of the invention may also include one or more "conformationally restricted nucleotides" ("CRN"). CRN are nucleotide analogs with a linker connecting the C2' and C4' carbons of ribose or the KHK and -C5' carbons of ribose. CRN lock the ribose ring into a stable conformation and increase the hybridization affinity to mRNA. The linker is of sufficient length to place the

15 oxygen in an optimal position for stability and affinity resulting in less ribose ring puckering.

Representative publications that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted CRN include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Publication No. 2013/0190383; and PCT publication WO 2013/036868, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

In some embodiments, an iRNA of the invention comprises one or more monomers that are

20 UNA (unlocked nucleic acid) nucleotides. UNA is unlocked acyclic nucleic acid, wherein any of the bonds of the sugar has been removed, forming an unlocked "sugar" residue. In one example, UNA also encompasses monomer with bonds between C1'-C4' have been removed (i.e. the covalent carbon-oxygen-carbon bond between the C1' and C4' carbons). In another example, the C2'-KHK' bond (i.e. the covalent carbon-carbon bond between the C2' and KHK' carbons) of the sugar has been removed

25 (see *Nuc. Acids Symp. Series*, 52, 133-134 (2008) and Fluiter *et al.*, *Mol. Biosyst.*, 2009, 10, 1039 hereby incorporated by reference).

Representative U.S. publications that teach the preparation of UNA include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent No. 8,314,227; and U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2013/0096289; 2013/0011922; and 2011/0313020, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated

30 herein by reference.

Potentially stabilizing modifications to the ends of RNA molecules can include N-(acetylaminocaproyl)-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-C6-NHAc), N-(caproyl-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-C6), N-(acetyl-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-NHAc), thymidine-2'-O-deoxythymidine (ether), N-(aminocaproyl)-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-C6-amino), 2-docosanoyl-uridine-3'-phosphate, inverted

35 base dT(idT) and others. Disclosure of this modification can be found in WO 2011/005861.

Other modifications of the nucleotides of an iRNA of the invention include a 5' phosphate or 5' phosphate mimic, e.g., a 5'-terminal phosphate or phosphate mimic on the antisense strand of an

iRNA. Suitable phosphate mimics are disclosed in, for example U.S. Patent Publication No. 2012/0157511, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

A. Modified iRNAs Comprising Motifs of the Invention

5 In certain aspects of the invention, the double stranded RNA agents of the invention include agents with chemical modifications as disclosed, for example, in WO2013/075035, the entire contents of each of which are incorporated herein by reference. WO2013/075035 provides motifs of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides may be introduced into a sense strand or antisense strand of a dsRNAi agent, particularly at or near the cleavage site. In some embodiments, 10 the sense strand and antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent may otherwise be completely modified. The introduction of these motifs interrupts the modification pattern, if present, of the sense or antisense strand. The dsRNAi agent may be optionally conjugated with a GalNAc derivative ligand, for instance on the sense strand.

More specifically, when the sense strand and antisense strand of the double stranded RNA 15 agent are completely modified to have one or more motifs of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at or near the cleavage site of at least one strand of a dsRNAi agent.

Accordingly, the invention provides double stranded RNA agents capable of inhibiting the expression of a target gene (*i.e.*, KHK gene) *in vivo*. The RNAi agent comprises a sense strand and an antisense strand. Each strand of the RNAi agent may be, for example, 17-30 nucleotides in length, 20 25-30 nucleotides in length, 27-30 nucleotides in length, 19-25 nucleotides in length, 19-23 nucleotides in length, 19-21 nucleotides in length, 21-25 nucleotides in length, or 21-23 nucleotides in length.

The sense strand and antisense strand typically form a duplex double stranded RNA ("dsRNA"), also referred to herein as "dsRNAi agent." The duplex region of a dsRNAi agent may be, 25 for example, the duplex region can be 27-30 nucleotide pairs in length, 19-25 nucleotide pairs in length, 19-23 nucleotide pairs in length, 19- 21 nucleotide pairs in length, 21-25 nucleotide pairs in length, or 21-23 nucleotide pairs in length. In another example, the duplex region is selected from 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 27 nucleotides in length.

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent may contain one or more overhang regions or 30 capping groups at the 3'-end, 5'-end, or both ends of one or both strands. The overhang can be, independently, 1-6 nucleotides in length, for instance 2-6 nucleotides in length, 1-5 nucleotides in length, 2-5 nucleotides in length, 1-4 nucleotides in length, 2-4 nucleotides in length, 1-3 nucleotides in length, 2-3 nucleotides in length, or 1-2 nucleotides in length. In certain embodiments, the overhang regions can include extended overhang regions as provided above. The overhangs can be 35 the result of one strand being longer than the other, or the result of two strands of the same length being staggered. The overhang can form a mismatch with the target mRNA or it can be complementary to the gene sequences being targeted or can be another sequence. The first and

second strands can also be joined, *e.g.*, by additional bases to form a hairpin, or by other non-base linkers.

In certain embodiments, the nucleotides in the overhang region of the dsRNAi agent can each independently be a modified or unmodified nucleotide including, but not limited to 2'-sugar modified, such as, 2'-F, 2'-O-methyl, thymidine (T), 2'-O-methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine (Teo), 2'-O-methoxyethyladenosine (Aeo), 2'-O-methoxyethyl-5-methylcytidine (m5Ceo), and any combinations thereof.

For example, TT can be an overhang sequence for either end on either strand. The overhang can form a mismatch with the target mRNA or it can be complementary to the gene sequences being targeted or can be another sequence.

The 5'- or 3'- overhangs at the sense strand, antisense strand, or both strands of the dsRNAi agent may be phosphorylated. In some embodiments, the overhang region(s) contains two nucleotides having a phosphorothioate between the two nucleotides, where the two nucleotides can be the same or different. In some embodiments, the overhang is present at the 3'-end of the sense strand, antisense strand, or both strands. In some embodiments, this 3'-overhang is present in the antisense strand. In some embodiments, this 3'-overhang is present in the sense strand.

The dsRNAi agent may contain only a single overhang, which can strengthen the interference activity of the RNAi, without affecting its overall stability. For example, the single-stranded overhang may be located at the 3'-end of the sense strand or, alternatively, at the 3'-end of the antisense strand. The RNAi may also have a blunt end, located at the 5'-end of the antisense strand (or the 3'-end of the sense strand) or *vice versa*. Generally, the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent has a nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end, and the 5'-end is blunt. While not wishing to be bound by theory, the asymmetric blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand and 3'-end overhang of the antisense strand favor the guide strand loading into RISC process.

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent is a double ended blunt-ended of 19 nucleotides in length, wherein the sense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-F modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 7, 8, 9 from the 5' end. The antisense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 11, 12, 13 from the 5' end.

In other embodiments, the dsRNAi agent is a double ended blunt-ended of 20 nucleotides in length, wherein the sense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-F modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 8, 9, 10 from the 5' end. The antisense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 11, 12, 13 from the 5' end.

In yet other embodiments, the dsRNAi agent is a double ended blunt-ended of 21 nucleotides in length, wherein the sense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-F modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 9, 10, 11 from the 5' end. The antisense strand contains at least

one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 11, 12, 13 from the 5' end.

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises a 21 nucleotide sense strand and a 23 nucleotide antisense strand, wherein the sense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-F modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 9, 10, 11 from the 5' end; the antisense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at positions 11, 12, 13 from the 5' end, wherein one end of the RNAi agent is blunt, while the other end comprises a 2 nucleotide overhang. In some embodiments, the 2 nucleotide overhang is at the 3' end of the antisense strand.

When the 2 nucleotide overhang is at the 3' end of the antisense strand, there may be two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between the terminal three nucleotides, wherein two of the three nucleotides are the overhang nucleotides, and the third nucleotide is a paired nucleotide next to the overhang nucleotide. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent additionally has two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between the terminal three nucleotides at both the 5' end of the sense strand and at the 5' end of the antisense strand. In certain embodiments, every nucleotide in the sense strand and the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent, including the nucleotides that are part of the motifs are modified nucleotides. In certain embodiments each residue is independently modified with a 2'-O-methyl or 3'-fluoro, *e.g.*, in an alternating motif. Optionally, the dsRNAi agent further comprises a ligand (such as GalNAc).

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises a sense and an antisense strand, wherein the sense strand is 25-30 nucleotide residues in length, wherein starting from the 5' terminal nucleotide (position 1) positions 1 to 23 of the first strand comprise at least 8 ribonucleotides; the antisense strand is 36-66 nucleotide residues in length and, starting from the 3' terminal nucleotide, comprises at least 8 ribonucleotides in the positions paired with positions 1-23 of sense strand to form a duplex; wherein at least the 3' terminal nucleotide of antisense strand is unpaired with sense strand, and up to 6 consecutive 3' terminal nucleotides are unpaired with sense strand, thereby forming a 3' single stranded overhang of 1-6 nucleotides; wherein the 5' terminus of antisense strand comprises from 10-30 consecutive nucleotides which are unpaired with sense strand, thereby forming a 10-30 nucleotide single stranded 5' overhang; wherein at least the sense strand 5' terminal and 3' terminal nucleotides are base paired with nucleotides of antisense strand when sense and antisense strands are aligned for maximum complementarity, thereby forming a substantially duplexed region between sense and antisense strands; and antisense strand is sufficiently complementary to a target RNA along at least 19 ribonucleotides of antisense strand length to reduce target gene expression when the double stranded nucleic acid is introduced into a mammalian cell; and wherein the sense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-F modifications on three consecutive nucleotides, where at least one of the motifs occurs at or near the cleavage site. The antisense strand contains at least one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at or near the cleavage site.

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises sense and antisense strands, wherein the dsRNAi agent comprises a first strand having a length which is at least 25 and at most 29 nucleotides and a second strand having a length which is at most 30 nucleotides with at least one motif of three 2'-O-methyl modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at position 11, 12, 13 from the 5' end; 5 wherein the 3' end of the first strand and the 5' end of the second strand form a blunt end and the second strand is 1-4 nucleotides longer at its 3' end than the first strand, wherein the duplex region which is at least 25 nucleotides in length, and the second strand is sufficiently complementary to a target mRNA along at least 19 nucleotide of the second strand length to reduce target gene expression when the RNAi agent is introduced into a mammalian cell, and wherein Dicer cleavage of the dsRNAi 10 agent preferentially results in an siRNA comprising the 3'-end of the second strand, thereby reducing expression of the target gene in the mammal. Optionally, the dsRNAi agent further comprises a ligand.

In certain embodiments, the sense strand of the dsRNAi agent contains at least one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides, where one of the motifs occurs at the 15 cleavage site in the sense strand.

In certain embodiments, the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent can also contain at least one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides, where one of the motifs occurs at or near the cleavage site in the antisense strand.

For a dsRNAi agent having a duplex region of 19-23 nucleotides in length, the cleavage site 20 of the antisense strand is typically around the 10, 11, and 12 positions from the 5'-end. Thus the motifs of three identical modifications may occur at the 9, 10, 11 positions; the 10, 11, 12 positions; the 11, 12, 13 positions; the 12, 13, 14 positions; or the 13, 14, 15 positions of the antisense strand, the count starting from the first nucleotide from the 5'-end of the antisense strand, or, the count starting from the first paired nucleotide within the duplex region from the 5'-end of the antisense strand. The 25 cleavage site in the antisense strand may also change according to the length of the duplex region of the dsRNAi agent from the 5'-end.

The sense strand of the dsRNAi agent may contain at least one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at the cleavage site of the strand; and the antisense strand may have at least one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides at 30 or near the cleavage site of the strand. When the sense strand and the antisense strand form a dsRNA duplex, the sense strand and the antisense strand can be so aligned that one motif of the three nucleotides on the sense strand and one motif of the three nucleotides on the antisense strand have at least one nucleotide overlap, *i.e.*, at least one of the three nucleotides of the motif in the sense strand forms a base pair with at least one of the three nucleotides of the motif in the antisense strand. 35 Alternatively, at least two nucleotides may overlap, or all three nucleotides may overlap.

In some embodiments, the sense strand of the dsRNAi agent may contain more than one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides. The first motif may occur at or near the cleavage site of the strand and the other motifs may be a wing modification. The term "wing

modification” herein refers to a motif occurring at another portion of the strand that is separated from the motif at or near the cleavage site of the same strand. The wing modification is either adjacent to the first motif or is separated by at least one or more nucleotides. When the motifs are immediately adjacent to each other then the chemistries of the motifs are distinct from each other, and when the motifs are separated by one or more nucleotide then the chemistries can be the same or different. Two or more wing modifications may be present. For instance, when two wing modifications are present, each wing modification may occur at one end relative to the first motif which is at or near cleavage site or on either side of the lead motif.

Like the sense strand, the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent may contain more than one motifs of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides, with at least one of the motifs occurring at or near the cleavage site of the strand. This antisense strand may also contain one or more wing modifications in an alignment similar to the wing modifications that may be present on the sense strand.

In some embodiments, the wing modification on the sense strand or antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent typically does not include the first one or two terminal nucleotides at the 3'-end, 5'-end, or both ends of the strand.

In other embodiments, the wing modification on the sense strand or antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent typically does not include the first one or two paired nucleotides within the duplex region at the 3'-end, 5'-end, or both ends of the strand.

When the sense strand and the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent each contain at least one wing modification, the wing modifications may fall on the same end of the duplex region, and have an overlap of one, two, or three nucleotides.

When the sense strand and the antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent each contain at least two wing modifications, the sense strand and the antisense strand can be so aligned that two modifications each from one strand fall on one end of the duplex region, having an overlap of one, two, or three nucleotides; two modifications each from one strand fall on the other end of the duplex region, having an overlap of one, two or three nucleotides; two modifications one strand fall on each side of the lead motif, having an overlap of one, two or three nucleotides in the duplex region.

In some embodiments, every nucleotide in the sense strand and antisense strand of the dsRNAi agent, including the nucleotides that are part of the motifs, may be modified. Each nucleotide may be modified with the same or different modification which can include one or more alteration of one or both of the non-linking phosphate oxygens or of one or more of the linking phosphate oxygens; alteration of a constituent of the ribose sugar, *e.g.*, of the 2'-hydroxyl on the ribose sugar; wholesale replacement of the phosphate moiety with “dephospho” linkers; modification or replacement of a naturally occurring base; and replacement or modification of the ribose-phosphate backbone.

As nucleic acids are polymers of subunits, many of the modifications occur at a position which is repeated within a nucleic acid, *e.g.*, a modification of a base, or a phosphate moiety, or a

non-linking O of a phosphate moiety. In some cases the modification will occur at all of the subject positions in the nucleic acid but in many cases it will not. By way of example, a modification may only occur at a 3'- or 5' terminal position, may only occur in a terminal region, *e.g.*, at a position on a terminal nucleotide or in the last 2, 3, 4, 5, or 10 nucleotides of a strand. A modification may occur in

5 a double strand region, a single strand region, or in both. A modification may occur only in the double strand region of an RNA or may only occur in a single strand region of a RNA. For example, a phosphorothioate modification at a non-linking O position may only occur at one or both termini, may only occur in a terminal region, *e.g.*, at a position on a terminal nucleotide or in the last 2, 3, 4, 5, or 10 nucleotides of a strand, or may occur in double strand and single strand regions, particularly at

10 termini. The 5'-end or ends can be phosphorylated.

It may be possible, *e.g.*, to enhance stability, to include particular bases in overhangs, or to include modified nucleotides or nucleotide surrogates, in single strand overhangs, *e.g.*, in a 5'- or 3'-overhang, or in both. For example, it can be desirable to include purine nucleotides in overhangs. In some embodiments all or some of the bases in a 3'- or 5'-overhang may be modified, *e.g.*, with a

15 modification described herein. Modifications can include, *e.g.*, the use of modifications at the 2' position of the ribose sugar with modifications that are known in the art, *e.g.*, the use of deoxyribonucleotides, 2'-deoxy-2'-fluoro (2'-F) or 2'-O-methyl modified instead of the ribosugar of the nucleobase, and modifications in the phosphate group, *e.g.*, phosphorothioate modifications. Overhangs need not be homologous with the target sequence.

20 In some embodiments, each residue of the sense strand and antisense strand is independently modified with LNA, CRN, cET, UNA, glycol nucleic acid (GNA), hexitol nucleic acid (HNA), 2'-methoxyethyl, 2'-O-methyl, 2'-O-allyl, 2'-C-allyl, 2'-deoxy, 2'-hydroxyl, or 2'-fluoro. The strands can contain more than one modification. In one embodiment, each residue of the sense strand and antisense strand is independently modified with 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro.

25 At least two different modifications are typically present on the sense strand and antisense strand. Those two modifications may be the 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications, or others.

In certain embodiments, the N_a or N_b comprise modifications of an alternating pattern. The term "alternating motif" as used herein refers to a motif having one or more modifications, each modification occurring on alternating nucleotides of one strand. The alternating nucleotide may refer

30 to one per every other nucleotide or one per every three nucleotides, or a similar pattern. For example, if A, B and C each represent one type of modification to the nucleotide, the alternating motif can be "ABABABABABAB...", "AABBAABBAABB...", "AABAABAABAAB...", "AAABAAABAAB...", "AAABBBAAABBB...", or "ABCABCABCABC...", *etc.*

The type of modifications contained in the alternating motif may be the same or different.

35 For example, if A, B, C, D each represent one type of modification on the nucleotide, the alternating pattern, *i.e.*, modifications on every other nucleotide, may be the same, but each of the sense strand or antisense strand can be selected from several possibilities of modifications within the alternating motif such as "ABABAB...", "ACACAC..." "BDBDBD..." or "CDCDCD...", *etc.*

In some embodiments, the dsRNAi agent of the invention comprises the modification pattern for the alternating motif on the sense strand relative to the modification pattern for the alternating motif on the antisense strand is shifted. The shift may be such that the modified group of nucleotides of the sense strand corresponds to a differently modified group of nucleotides of the antisense strand and *vice versa*. For example, the sense strand when paired with the antisense strand in the dsRNA duplex, the alternating motif in the sense strand may start with “ABABAB” from 5’ to 3’ of the strand and the alternating motif in the antisense strand may start with “BABABA” from 5’ to 3’ of the strand within the duplex region. As another example, the alternating motif in the sense strand may start with “AABBAABB” from 5’ to 3’ of the strand and the alternating motif in the antisense strand may start with “BBAABBAA” from 5’ to 3’ of the strand within the duplex region, so that there is a complete or partial shift of the modification patterns between the sense strand and the antisense strand.

In some embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises the pattern of the alternating motif of 2’-O-methyl modification and 2’-F modification on the sense strand initially has a shift relative to the pattern of the alternating motif of 2’-O-methyl modification and 2’-F modification on the antisense strand initially, *i.e.*, the 2’-O-methyl modified nucleotide on the sense strand base pairs with a 2’-F modified nucleotide on the antisense strand and *vice versa*. The 1 position of the sense strand may start with the 2’-F modification, and the 1 position of the antisense strand may start with the 2’-O-methyl modification.

The introduction of one or more motifs of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides to the sense strand or antisense strand interrupts the initial modification pattern present in the sense strand or antisense strand. This interruption of the modification pattern of the sense or antisense strand by introducing one or more motifs of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides to the sense or antisense strand may enhance the gene silencing activity against the target gene.

In some embodiments, when the motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides is introduced to any of the strands, the modification of the nucleotide next to the motif is a different modification than the modification of the motif. For example, the portion of the sequence containing the motif is “...N_aYYN_b...,” where “Y” represents the modification of the motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotide, and “N_a” and “N_b” represent a modification to the nucleotide next to the motif “YYY” that is different than the modification of Y, and where N_a and N_b can be the same or different modifications. Alternatively, N_a or N_b may be present or absent when there is a wing modification present.

The iRNA may further comprise at least one phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage. The phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage modification may occur on any nucleotide of the sense strand, antisense strand, or both strands in any position of the strand. For instance, the internucleotide linkage modification may occur on every nucleotide on the sense strand or antisense strand; each internucleotide linkage modification may occur in an alternating pattern on the sense strand or antisense strand; or the sense strand or antisense

strand may contain both internucleotide linkage modifications in an alternating pattern. The alternating pattern of the internucleotide linkage modification on the sense strand may be the same or different from the antisense strand, and the alternating pattern of the internucleotide linkage modification on the sense strand may have a shift relative to the alternating pattern of the internucleotide linkage modification on the antisense strand. In one embodiment, a double-stranded RNAi agent comprises 6-8 phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages. In some embodiments, the antisense strand comprises two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages at the 5'-end and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages at the 3'-end, and the sense strand comprises at least two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages at either the 5'-end or the 3'-end.

In some embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises a phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage modification in the overhang region. For example, the overhang region may contain two nucleotides having a phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage between the two nucleotides. Internucleotide linkage modifications also may be made to link the overhang nucleotides with the terminal paired nucleotides within the duplex region. For example, at least 2, 3, 4, or all the overhang nucleotides may be linked through phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkage, and optionally, there may be additional phosphorothioate or methylphosphonate internucleotide linkages linking the overhang nucleotide with a paired nucleotide that is next to the overhang nucleotide. For instance, there may be at least two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between the terminal three nucleotides, in which two of the three nucleotides are overhang nucleotides, and the third is a paired nucleotide next to the overhang nucleotide. These terminal three nucleotides may be at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, the 3'-end of the sense strand, the 5'-end of the antisense strand, or the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In some embodiments, the 2-nucleotide overhang is at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and there are two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between the terminal three nucleotides, wherein two of the three nucleotides are the overhang nucleotides, and the third nucleotide is a paired nucleotide next to the overhang nucleotide. Optionally, the dsRNAi agent may additionally have two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between the terminal three nucleotides at both the 5'-end of the sense strand and at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the dsRNAi agent comprises mismatch(es) with the target, within the duplex, or combinations thereof. The mismatch may occur in the overhang region or the duplex region. The base pair may be ranked on the basis of their propensity to promote dissociation or melting (*e.g.*, on the free energy of association or dissociation of a particular pairing, the simplest approach is to examine the pairs on an individual pair basis, though next neighbor or similar analysis can also be used). In terms of promoting dissociation: A:U is preferred over G:C; G:U is preferred over G:C; and I:C is preferred over G:C (I=inosine). Mismatches, *e.g.*, non-canonical or other than canonical pairings (as described elsewhere herein) are preferred over canonical (A:T, A:U, G:C) pairings; and pairings which include a universal base are preferred over canonical pairings.

In certain embodiments, the dsRNAi agent comprises at least one of the first 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 base pairs within the duplex regions from the 5'-end of the antisense strand independently selected from the group of: A:U, G:U, I:C, and mismatched pairs, *e.g.*, non-canonical or other than canonical pairings or pairings which include a universal base, to promote the dissociation of the antisense strand at the 5'-end of the duplex.

In certain embodiments, the nucleotide at the 1 position within the duplex region from the 5'-end in the antisense strand is selected from A, dA, dU, U, and dT. Alternatively, at least one of the first 1, 2, or 3 base pair within the duplex region from the 5'-end of the antisense strand is an AU base pair. For example, the first base pair within the duplex region from the 5'-end of the antisense strand is an AU base pair.

In other embodiments, the nucleotide at the 3'-end of the sense strand is deoxythymidine (dT) or the nucleotide at the 3'-end of the antisense strand is deoxythymidine (dT). For example, there is a short sequence of deoxythymidine nucleotides, for example, two dT nucleotides on the 3'-end of the sense, antisense strand, or both strands.

In certain embodiments, the sense strand sequence may be represented by formula (I):



wherein:

i and j are each independently 0 or 1;

p and q are each independently 0-6;

each N_a independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-25 modified nucleotides, each sequence comprising at least two differently modified nucleotides;

each N_b independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10 modified nucleotides;

each n_p and n_q independently represent an overhang nucleotide;

wherein N_b and Y do not have the same modification; and

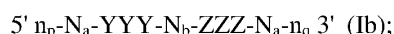
XXX, YYY, and ZZZ each independently represent one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides. In some embodiments, YYY is all 2'-F modified nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the N_a or N_b comprises modifications of alternating pattern.

In some embodiments, the YYY motif occurs at or near the cleavage site of the sense strand.

For example, when the dsRNAi agent has a duplex region of 17-23 nucleotides in length, the YYY motif can occur at or the vicinity of the cleavage site (*e.g.*: can occur at positions 6, 7, 8; 7, 8, 9; 8, 9, 10; 9, 10, 11; 10, 11, 12; or 11, 12, 13) of the sense strand, the count starting from the first nucleotide, from the 5'-end; or optionally, the count starting at the first paired nucleotide within the duplex region, from the 5'-end.

In one embodiment, i is 1 and j is 0, or i is 0 and j is 1, or both i and j are 1. The sense strand can therefore be represented by the following formulas:



5' n_p-N_a-XXX-N_b-YYY-N_b-ZZZ-N_a-n_q 3' (Id).

When the sense strand is represented by formula (Ib), N_b represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a independently can represent an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

5 When the sense strand is represented as formula (Ic), N_b represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a can independently represent an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

10 When the sense strand is represented as formula (Id), each N_b independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. In some embodiments, N_b is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. Each N_a can independently represent an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

Each of X, Y and Z may be the same or different from each other.

In other embodiments, i is 0 and j is 0, and the sense strand may be represented by the
15 formula:

5' n_p-N_a-YYY- N_a-n_q 3' (Ia).

When the sense strand is represented by formula (Ia), each N_a independently can represent an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

In one embodiment, the antisense strand sequence of the RNAi may be represented by
20 formula (II):

5' n_q'-N_a'-(Z'Z'Z')_k-N_b'-Y'Y'Y'-N_b'-(X'X'X')_l-N_a'-n_p' 3' (II)

wherein:

k and l are each independently 0 or 1;

p' and q' are each independently 0-6;

25 each N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-25 modified nucleotides, each sequence comprising at least two differently modified nucleotides;

each N_b' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10 modified nucleotides;

each n_p' and n_q' independently represent an overhang nucleotide;

30 wherein N_b' and Y' do not have the same modification; and

X'X'X', Y'Y'Y', and Z'Z'Z' each independently represent one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the N_a' or N_b' comprises modifications of alternating pattern.

The Y'Y'Y' motif occurs at or near the cleavage site of the antisense strand. For example,
35 when the dsRNAi agent has a duplex region of 17-23 nucleotides in length, the Y'Y'Y' motif can occur at positions 9, 10, 11; 10, 11, 12; 11, 12, 13; 12, 13, 14; or 13, 14, 15 of the antisense strand, with the count starting from the first nucleotide, from the 5'-end; or optionally, the count starting at

the first paired nucleotide within the duplex region, from the 5'-end. In some embodiments, the Y'Y'Y' motif occurs at positions 11, 12, 13.

In certain embodiments, Y'Y'Y' motif is all 2'-OMe modified nucleotides.

In certain embodiments, k is 1 and l is 0, or k is 0 and l is 1, or both k and l are 1.

5 The antisense strand can therefore be represented by the following formulas:

$5' n_q-N_a'-Z'Z'Z'-N_b'-Y'Y'Y'-N_a'-n_p, 3' \quad (\text{IIb});$

$5' n_q-N_a'-Y'Y'Y'-N_b'-X'X'X'-n_p, 3' \quad (\text{IIc});$ or

$5' n_q-N_a'-Z'Z'Z'-N_b'-Y'Y'Y'-N_b'-X'X'X'-N_a'-n_p, 3' \quad (\text{IIId}).$

10 When the antisense strand is represented by formula (IIb), N_b' represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

When the antisense strand is represented as formula (IIc), N_b' represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

When the antisense strand is represented as formula (IIId), each N_b' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides. In some embodiments, N_b is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

In other embodiments, k is 0 and l is 0 and the antisense strand may be represented by the formula:

$5' n_p-N_a'-Y'Y'Y'-N_a'-n_q, 3' \quad (\text{Ia}).$

When the antisense strand is represented as formula (IIa), each N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides. Each of X', Y' and Z' may be the same or different from each other.

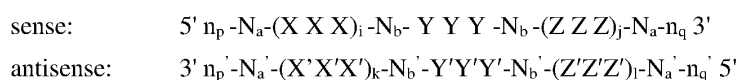
Each nucleotide of the sense strand and antisense strand may be independently modified with LNA, CRN, UNA, cEt, glycol nucleic acid (GNA), hexitol nucleic acid (HNA), 2'-methoxyethyl, 2'-O-methyl, 2'-O-allyl, 2'-C-allyl, 2'-hydroxyl, or 2'-fluoro. For example, each nucleotide of the sense strand and antisense strand is independently modified with 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro. Each X, Y, Z, X', Y', and Z', in particular, may represent a 2'-O-methyl modification or a 2'-fluoro modification.

In some embodiments, the sense strand of the dsRNAi agent may contain YYY motif occurring at 9, 10, and 11 positions of the strand when the duplex region is 21 nt, the count starting from the first nucleotide from the 5'-end, or optionally, the count starting at the first paired nucleotide within the duplex region, from the 5'-end; and Y represents 2'-F modification. The sense strand may additionally contain XXX motif or ZZZ motifs as wing modifications at the opposite end of the duplex region; and XXX and ZZZ each independently represents a 2'-OMe modification or 2'-F modification.

In some embodiments the antisense strand may contain Y'Y'Y' motif occurring at positions 11, 12, 13 of the strand, the count starting from the first nucleotide from the 5'-end, or optionally, the count starting at the first paired nucleotide within the duplex region, from the 5'- end; and Y' represents 2'-O-methyl modification. The antisense strand may additionally contain X'X'X' motif or Z'Z'Z' motifs as wing modifications at the opposite end of the duplex region; and X'X'X' and Z'Z'Z' each independently represents a 2'-OMe modification or 2'-F modification.

The sense strand represented by any one of the above formulas (Ia), (Ib), (Ic), and (Id) forms a duplex with an antisense strand being represented by any one of formulas (IIa), (IIb), (IIc), and (IId), respectively.

Accordingly, the dsRNAi agents for use in the methods of the invention may comprise a sense strand and an antisense strand, each strand having 14 to 30 nucleotides, the iRNA duplex represented by formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

i, j, k, and l are each independently 0 or 1;

p, p', q, and q' are each independently 0-6;

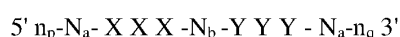
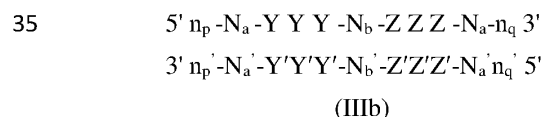
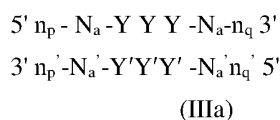
each N_a and N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-25 modified nucleotides, each sequence comprising at least two differently modified nucleotides; each N_b and N_b' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10 modified nucleotides;

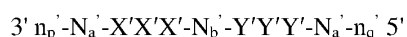
wherein each n_p' , n_p , n_q' , and n_q , each of which may or may not be present, independently represents an overhang nucleotide; and

XXX, YYY, ZZZ, X'X'X', Y'Y'Y', and Z'Z'Z' each independently represent one motif of three identical modifications on three consecutive nucleotides.

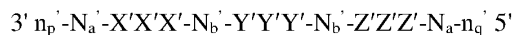
In one embodiment, i is 0 and j is 0; or i is 1 and j is 0; or i is 0 and j is 1; or both i and j are 0; or both i and j are 1. In another embodiment, k is 0 and l is 0; or k is 1 and l is 0; k is 0 and l is 1; or both k and l are 0; or both k and l are 1.

Exemplary combinations of the sense strand and antisense strand forming an iRNA duplex include the formulas below:





(IIIc)



(IIId)

When the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (IIIa), each N_a independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (IIIb), each N_b independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 1-10, 1-7, 1-5, or 1-4 modified nucleotides. Each N_a independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented as formula (IIIc), each N_b , N_b' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented as formula (IIId), each N_b , N_b' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 0-10, 0-7, 0-10, 0-7, 0-5, 0-4, 0-2, or 0 modified nucleotides. Each N_a , N_a' independently represents an oligonucleotide sequence comprising 2-20, 2-15, or 2-10 modified nucleotides. Each of N_a , N_a' , N_b , and N_b' independently comprises modifications of alternating pattern.

Each of X, Y, and Z in formulas (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), and (IIId) may be the same or different from each other.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), and (IIId), at least one of the Y nucleotides may form a base pair with one of the Y' nucleotides. Alternatively, at least two of the Y nucleotides form base pairs with the corresponding Y' nucleotides; or all three of the Y nucleotides all form base pairs with the corresponding Y' nucleotides.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (IIIb) or (IIId), at least one of the Z nucleotides may form a base pair with one of the Z' nucleotides. Alternatively, at least two of the Z nucleotides form base pairs with the corresponding Z' nucleotides; or all three of the Z nucleotides all form base pairs with the corresponding Z' nucleotides.

When the dsRNAi agent is represented as formula (IIIc) or (IIId), at least one of the X nucleotides may form a base pair with one of the X' nucleotides. Alternatively, at least two of the X nucleotides form base pairs with the corresponding X' nucleotides; or all three of the X nucleotides all form base pairs with the corresponding X' nucleotides.

In certain embodiments, the modification on the Y nucleotide is different than the modification on the Y' nucleotide, the modification on the Z nucleotide is different than the modification on the Z' nucleotide, or the modification on the X nucleotide is different than the modification on the X' nucleotide.

In certain embodiments, when the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (IIId), the N_a modifications are 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications. In other embodiments, when the RNAi agent is represented by formula (IIId), the N_a modifications are 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications and $n_p' > 0$ and at least one n_p' is linked to a neighboring nucleotide *via* phosphorothioate linkage. In yet other embodiments, when the RNAi agent is represented by formula (IIId), the N_a modifications are 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications, $n_p' > 0$ and at least one n_p' is linked to a neighboring nucleotide *via* phosphorothioate linkage, and the sense strand is conjugated to one or more GalNAc derivatives attached through a bivalent or trivalent branched linker (described below). In other embodiments, when the RNAi agent is represented by formula (IIId), the N_a modifications are 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications, $n_p' > 0$ and at least one n_p' is linked to a neighboring nucleotide *via* phosphorothioate linkage, the sense strand comprises at least one phosphorothioate linkage, and the sense strand is conjugated to one or more GalNAc derivatives attached through a bivalent or trivalent branched linker.

In some embodiments, when the dsRNAi agent is represented by formula (IIIa), the N_a modifications are 2'-O-methyl or 2'-fluoro modifications, $n_p' > 0$ and at least one n_p' is linked to a neighboring nucleotide *via* phosphorothioate linkage, the sense strand comprises at least one phosphorothioate linkage, and the sense strand is conjugated to one or more GalNAc derivatives attached through a bivalent or trivalent branched linker.

In some embodiments, the dsRNAi agent is a multimer containing at least two duplexes represented by formula (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), and (IIId), wherein the duplexes are connected by a linker. The linker can be cleavable or non-cleavable. Optionally, the multimer further comprises a ligand. Each of the duplexes can target the same gene or two different genes; or each of the duplexes can target same gene at two different target sites.

In some embodiments, the dsRNAi agent is a multimer containing three, four, five, six, or more duplexes represented by formula (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), and (IIId), wherein the duplexes are connected by a linker. The linker can be cleavable or non-cleavable. Optionally, the multimer further comprises a ligand. Each of the duplexes can target the same gene or two different genes; or each of the duplexes can target same gene at two different target sites.

In one embodiment, two dsRNAi agents represented by at least one of formulas (III), (IIIa), (IIIb), (IIIc), and (IIId) are linked to each other at the 5' end, and one or both of the 3' ends, and are optionally conjugated to a ligand. Each of the agents can target the same gene or two different genes; or each of the agents can target same gene at two different target sites.

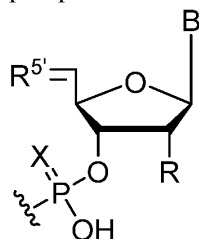
In certain embodiments, an RNAi agent of the invention may contain a low number of nucleotides containing a 2'-fluoro modification, *e.g.*, 10 or fewer nucleotides with 2'-fluoro modification. For example, the RNAi agent may contain 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 or 0 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification. In a specific embodiment, the RNAi agent of the invention contains 10 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification, *e.g.*, 4 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the sense strand and 6 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the antisense strand. In another

specific embodiment, the RNAi agent of the invention contains 6 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification, *e.g.*, 4 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the sense strand and 2 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the antisense strand.

In other embodiments, an RNAi agent of the invention may contain an ultra low number of nucleotides containing a 2'-fluoro modification, *e.g.*, 2 or fewer nucleotides containing a 2'-fluoro modification. For example, the RNAi agent may contain 2, 1 or 0 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification. In a specific embodiment, the RNAi agent may contain 2 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification, *e.g.*, 0 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the sense strand and 2 nucleotides with a 2'-fluoro modification in the antisense strand.

Various publications describe multimeric iRNAs that can be used in the methods of the invention. Such publications include WO2007/091269, U.S. Patent No. 7,858,769, WO2010/141511, WO2007/117686, WO2009/014887, and WO2011/031520 the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the disclosure include a vinyl phosphonate (VP) modification of an RNAi agent as described herein. In exemplary embodiments, a 5'-vinyl phosphonate modified nucleotide of the disclosure has the structure:



wherein X is O or S;

R is hydrogen, hydroxy, fluoro, or C_{1-20} alkoxy (*e.g.*, methoxy or n-hexadecyloxy);

$R^{5'}$ is $=C(H)-P(O)(OH)_2$ and the double bond between the C5' carbon and $R^{5'}$ is in the *E* or *Z* orientation (*e.g.*, *E* orientation); and

B is a nucleobase or a modified nucleobase, optionally where B is adenine, guanine, cytosine, thymine, or uracil.

A vinyl phosphonate of the instant disclosure may be attached to either the antisense or the sense strand of a dsRNA of the disclosure. In certain embodiments, a vinyl phosphonate of the instant disclosure is attached to the antisense strand of a dsRNA, optionally at the 5' end of the antisense strand of the dsRNA.

Vinyl phosphate modifications are also contemplated for the compositions and methods of the instant disclosure. An exemplary vinyl phosphate structure includes the preceding structure, where $R^{5'}$ is $=C(H)-OP(O)(OH)_2$ and the double bond between the C5' carbon and $R^{5'}$ is in the *E* or *Z* orientation (*e.g.*, *E* orientation).

As described in more detail below, the iRNA that contains conjugations of one or more carbohydrate moieties to an iRNA can optimize one or more properties of the iRNA. In many cases,

the carbohydrate moiety will be attached to a modified subunit of the iRNA. For example, the ribose sugar of one or more ribonucleotide subunits of a iRNA can be replaced with another moiety, *e.g.*, a non-carbohydrate (*e.g.*, cyclic) carrier to which is attached a carbohydrate ligand. A ribonucleotide subunit in which the ribose sugar of the subunit has been so replaced is referred to herein as a ribose replacement modification subunit (RRMS). A cyclic carrier may be a carbocyclic ring system, *i.e.*, all ring atoms are carbon atoms, or a heterocyclic ring system, *i.e.*, one or more ring atoms may be a heteroatom, *e.g.*, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur. The cyclic carrier may be a monocyclic ring system, or may contain two or more rings, *e.g.* fused rings. The cyclic carrier may be a fully saturated ring system, or it may contain one or more double bonds.

The ligand may be attached to the polynucleotide *via* a carrier. The carriers include (i) at least one “backbone attachment point,” such as two “backbone attachment points” and (ii) at least one “tethering attachment point.” A “backbone attachment point” as used herein refers to a functional group, *e.g.* a hydroxyl group, or generally, a bond available for, and that is suitable for incorporation of the carrier into the backbone, *e.g.*, the phosphate, or modified phosphate, *e.g.*, sulfur containing, backbone, of a ribonucleic acid. A “tethering attachment point” (TAP) in some embodiments refers to a constituent ring atom of the cyclic carrier, *e.g.*, a carbon atom or a heteroatom (distinct from an atom which provides a backbone attachment point), that connects a selected moiety. The moiety can be, *e.g.*, a carbohydrate, *e.g.* monosaccharide, disaccharide, trisaccharide, tetrasaccharide, oligosaccharide, or polysaccharide. Optionally, the selected moiety is connected by an intervening tether to the cyclic carrier. Thus, the cyclic carrier will often include a functional group, *e.g.*, an amino group, or generally, provide a bond, that is suitable for incorporation or tethering of another chemical entity, *e.g.*, a ligand to the constituent ring.

The iRNA may be conjugated to a ligand *via* a carrier, wherein the carrier can be cyclic group or acyclic group; in some embodiments, the cyclic group is selected from pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, [1,3]dioxolane, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, quinoxalinyl, pyridazinonyl, tetrahydrofuryl, and decalin; in some embodiments, the acyclic group is a serinol backbone or diethanolamine backbone.

i. Thermally Destabilizing Modifications

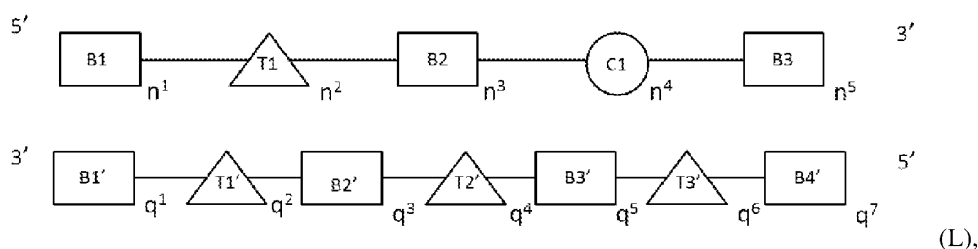
In certain embodiments, a dsRNA molecule can be optimized for RNA interference by incorporating thermally destabilizing modifications in the seed region of the antisense strand. As used herein “seed region” means at positions 2-9 of the 5'-end of the referenced strand. For example, thermally destabilizing modifications can be incorporated in the seed region of the antisense strand to reduce or inhibit off-target gene silencing.

The term “thermally destabilizing modification(s)” includes modification(s) that would result with a dsRNA with a lower overall melting temperature (T_m) than the T_m of the dsRNA without having such modification(s). For example, the thermally destabilizing modification(s) can decrease

the T_m of the dsRNA by 1 – 4 °C, such as one, two, three or four degrees Celcius. And, the term “thermally destabilizing nucleotide” refers to a nucleotide containing one or more thermally destabilizing modifications.

- It has been discovered that dsRNAs with an antisense strand comprising at least one thermally destabilizing modification of the duplex within the first 9 nucleotide positions, counting from the 5' end, of the antisense strand have reduced off-target gene silencing activity. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the antisense strand comprises at least one (*e.g.*, one, two, three, four, five or more) thermally destabilizing modification of the duplex within the first 9 nucleotide positions of the 5' region of the antisense strand. In some embodiments, one or more thermally destabilizing modification(s) of the duplex is/are located in positions 2-9, or in some embodiments positions 4-8, from the 5'-end of the antisense strand. In some further embodiments, the thermally destabilizing modification(s) of the duplex is/are located at position 6, 7 or 8 from the 5'-end of the antisense strand. In still some further embodiments, the thermally destabilizing modification of the duplex is located at position 7 from the 5'-end of the antisense strand. In some embodiments, the thermally destabilizing modification of the duplex is located at position 2, 3, 4, 5 or 9 from the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

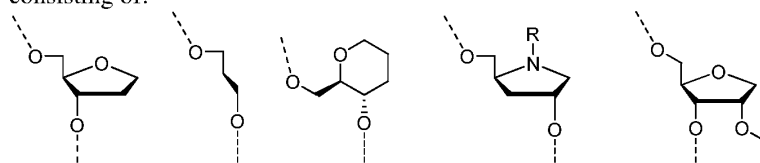
An iRNA agent comprises a sense strand and an antisense strand, each strand having 14 to 40 nucleotides. The RNAi agent may be represented by formula (L):



- In formula (L), B1, B2, B3, B1', B2', B3', and B4' each are independently a nucleotide containing a modification selected from the group consisting of 2'-O-alkyl, 2'-substituted alkoxy, 2'-substituted alkyl, 2'-halo, ENA, and BNA/LNA. In one embodiment, B1, B2, B3, B1', B2', B3', and B4' each contain 2'-OMe modifications. In one embodiment, B1, B2, B3, B1', B2', B3', and B4' each contain 2'-OMe or 2'-F modifications. In one embodiment, at least one of B1, B2, B3, B1', B2', B3', and B4' contain 2'-O-N-methylacetamido (2'-O-NMA) modification.

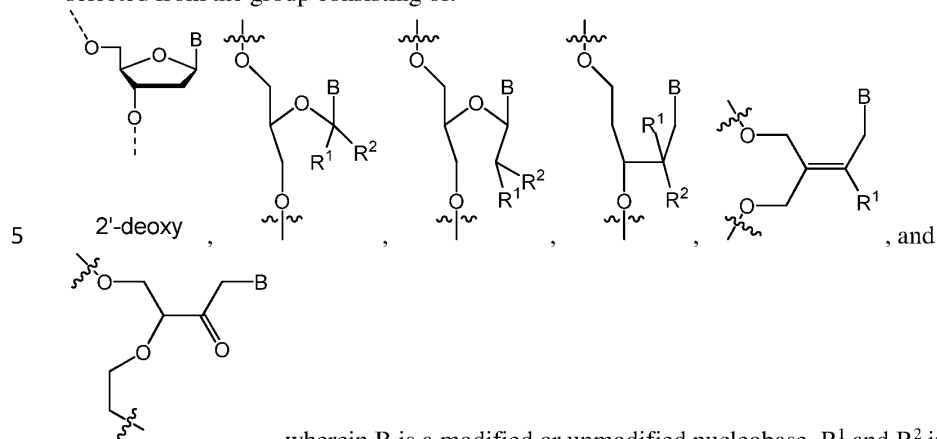
- C1 is a thermally destabilizing nucleotide placed at a site opposite to the seed region of the antisense strand (*i.e.*, at positions 2-8 of the 5'-end of the antisense strand). For example, C1 is at a position of the sense strand that pairs with a nucleotide at positions 2-8 of the 5'-end of the antisense strand. In one example, C1 is at position 15 from the 5'-end of the sense strand. C1 nucleotide bears the thermally destabilizing modification which can include abasic modification; mismatch with the opposing nucleotide in the duplex; and sugar modification such as 2'-deoxy modification or acyclic nucleotide *e.g.*, unlocked nucleic acids (UNA) or glycerol nucleic acid (GNA). In one embodiment, C1 has thermally destabilizing modification selected from the group consisting of: i) mismatch with

the opposing nucleotide in the antisense strand; ii) abasic modification selected from the group consisting of:

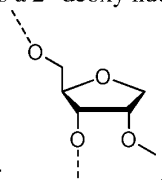


; and iii) sugar modification

selected from the group consisting of:



10 , wherein B is a modified or unmodified nucleobase, R¹ and R² independently are H, halogen, OR₃, or alkyl; and R₃ is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or sugar. In one embodiment, the thermally destabilizing modification in C1 is a mismatch selected from the group consisting of G:G, G:A, G:U, G:T, A:A, A:C, C:C, C:U, C:T, U:U, T:T, and U:T; and optionally, at least one nucleobase in the mismatch pair is a 2'-deoxy nucleobase. In one example, the thermally



destabilizing modification in C1 is GNA or

15 T1, T1', T2', and T3' each independently represent a nucleotide comprising a modification providing the nucleotide a steric bulk that is less or equal to the steric bulk of a 2'-OMe modification. A steric bulk refers to the sum of steric effects of a modification. Methods for determining steric effects of a modification of a nucleotide are known to one skilled in the art. The modification can be at the 2' position of a ribose sugar of the nucleotide, or a modification to a non-ribose nucleotide, acyclic nucleotide, or the backbone of the nucleotide that is similar or equivalent to the 2' position of the ribose sugar, and provides the nucleotide a steric bulk that is less than or equal to the steric bulk of a 2'-OMe modification. For example, T1, T1', T2', and T3' are each independently selected from

20 DNA, RNA, LNA, 2'-F, and 2'-F-5'-methyl. In one embodiment, T1 is DNA. In one embodiment, T1' is DNA, RNA or LNA. In one embodiment, T2' is DNA or RNA. In one embodiment, T3' is DNA or RNA.

n¹, n³, and q¹ are independently 4 to 15 nucleotides in length.

n⁵, q³, and q⁷ are independently 1-6 nucleotide(s) in length.

n^4 , q^2 , and q^6 are independently 1-3 nucleotide(s) in length; alternatively, n^4 is 0.

q^5 is independently 0-10 nucleotide(s) in length.

n^2 and q^4 are independently 0-3 nucleotide(s) in length.

Alternatively, n^4 is 0-3 nucleotide(s) in length.

5 In one embodiment, n^4 can be 0. In one example, n^4 is 0, and q^2 and q^6 are 1. In another example, n^4 is 0, and q^2 and q^6 are 1, with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from
10 the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, n^4 , q^2 , and q^6 are each 1.

In one embodiment, n^2 , n^4 , q^2 , q^4 , and q^6 are each 1.

In one embodiment, C1 is at position 14-17 of the 5'-end of the sense strand, when the sense strand is 19-22 nucleotides in length, and n^4 is 1. In one embodiment, C1 is at position 15 of the 5'-
15 end of the sense strand

In one embodiment, T3' starts at position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T3' is at position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^6 is equal to 1.

In one embodiment, T1' starts at position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T1' is at position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^2 is equal to 1.

20 In an exemplary embodiment, T3' starts from position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and T1' starts from position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T3' starts from position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^6 is equal to 1 and T1' starts from position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^2 is equal to 1.

In one embodiment, T1' and T3' are separated by 11 nucleotides in length (*i.e.* not counting
25 the T1' and T3' nucleotides).

In one embodiment, T1' is at position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T1' is at position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^2 is equal to 1, and the modification at the 2' position or positions in a non-ribose, acyclic or backbone that provide less steric bulk than a 2'-OMe ribose.

30 In one embodiment, T3' is at position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T3' is at position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand and q^6 is equal to 1, and the modification at the 2' position or positions in a non-ribose, acyclic or backbone that provide less than or equal to steric bulk than a 2'-OMe ribose.

In one embodiment, T1 is at the cleavage site of the sense strand. In one example, T1 is at
35 position 11 from the 5' end of the sense strand, when the sense strand is 19-22 nucleotides in length, and n^2 is 1. In an exemplary embodiment, T1 is at the cleavage site of the sense strand at position 11 from the 5' end of the sense strand, when the sense strand is 19-22 nucleotides in length, and n^2 is 1,

In one embodiment, T2' starts at position 6 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T2' is at positions 6-10 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^4 is 1.

In an exemplary embodiment, T1 is at the cleavage site of the sense strand, for instance, at position 11 from the 5' end of the sense strand, when the sense strand is 19-22 nucleotides in length, and n^2 is 1; T1' is at position 14 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^2 is equal to 1, and the modification to T1' is at the 2' position of a ribose sugar or at positions in a non-ribose, acyclic or backbone that provide less steric bulk than a 2'-OMe ribose; T2' is at positions 6-10 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^4 is 1; and T3' is at position 2 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^6 is equal to 1, and the modification to T3' is at the 2' position or at positions in a non-ribose, acyclic or backbone that provide less than or equal to steric bulk than a 2'-OMe ribose.

In one embodiment, T2' starts at position 8 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T2' starts at position 8 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^4 is 2.

In one embodiment, T2' starts at position 9 from the 5' end of the antisense strand. In one example, T2' is at position 9 from the 5' end of the antisense strand, and q^4 is 1.

In one embodiment, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 6, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 6, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications

within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 6, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 7, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 6, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 7, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 6, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 6, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 5, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; optionally with at least 2 additional TT at the 3'-end of the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 5, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 1, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; optionally with at least 2 additional TT at the 3'-end of the antisense strand; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

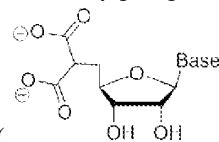
In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end).

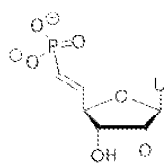
In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand).

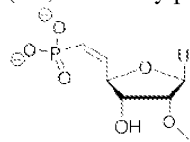
The RNAi agent can comprise a phosphorus-containing group at the 5'-end of the sense strand or antisense strand. The 5'-end phosphorus-containing group can be 5'-end phosphate (5'-P), 5'-end phosphorothioate (5'-PS), 5'-end phosphorodithioate (5'-PS₂), 5'-end vinylphosphonate (5'-

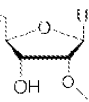


VP), 5'-end methylphosphonate (MePhos), or 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl (). When the 5'-end phosphorus-containing group is 5'-end vinylphosphonate (5'-VP), the 5'-VP can be either



5'-E-VP isomer (*i.e.*, *trans*-vinylphosphate, , 5'-Z-VP isomer (*i.e.*, *cis*-



vinylphosphate, , or mixtures thereof.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a phosphorus-containing group at the 5'-end of the sense strand. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a phosphorus-containing group at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-P. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-P in the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-PS. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-PS in the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-VP. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-VP in the antisense strand. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-E-VP in the antisense strand. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-Z-VP in the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-PS₂. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-PS₂ in the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-PS₂. In one embodiment, the RNAi agent comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl in the antisense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F,

q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, $T2'$ is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, $B3'$ is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, $T3'$ is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, $B4'$ is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications

within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The dsRNA agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof. In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand

- 5 (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, 10 q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 15 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand 20 (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, 25 q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl. 30

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P. 35

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

5 thereof.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. The dsRNAi RNA agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

10 In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

15 In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

20 In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

30 In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

35

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1. The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F,

q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP. The 5'-VP may be 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-P is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP (e.g., a 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof), and a targeting ligand.

In one embodiment, the 5'-VP is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂ and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS₂ is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-P is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP (*e.g.*, a 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof) and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-VP is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand

- 5 (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂ and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS₂ is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

- 10 In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, q^4 is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-OMe, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at
- 15 positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage
- 25 modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-P is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

- In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^3 is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q^4 is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^5 is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q^6 is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q^7 is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage
- 30 modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n^1 is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n^2 is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n^3 is 7, n^4 is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n^5 is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q^1 is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q^2 is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F,

q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP (*e.g.*, a 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof) and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-VP is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂ and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS₂ is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, T2' is 2'-F, q⁴ is 2, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 5, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-P and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-P is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F,

q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-VP (*e.g.*, a 5'-E-VP, 5'-Z-VP, or combination thereof) and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-VP is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-PS₂ and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-PS₂ is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In one embodiment, B1 is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, n¹ is 8, T1 is 2'-F, n² is 3, B2 is 2'-OMe, n³ is 7, n⁴ is 0, B3 is 2'-OMe, n⁵ is 3, B1' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q¹ is 9, T1' is 2'-F, q² is 1, B2' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q³ is 4, q⁴ is 0, B3' is 2'-OMe or 2'-F, q⁵ is 7, T3' is 2'-F, q⁶ is 1, B4' is 2'-F, and q⁷ is 1; with two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within position 1-5 of the sense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the sense strand), and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications at positions 1 and 2 and two phosphorothioate internucleotide linkage modifications within positions 18-23 of the antisense strand (counting from the 5'-end of the antisense strand). The RNAi agent also comprises a 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl and a targeting ligand. In one embodiment, the 5'-deoxy-5'-C-malonyl is at the 5'-end of the antisense strand, and the targeting ligand is at the 3'-end of the sense strand.

In a particular embodiment, an RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker; and
 - (iii) 2'-F modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 to 11, 13, 17, 19, and 21, and 2'-OMe modifications at positions 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 14 to 16, 18, and 20 (counting from the 5' end);
- and

- (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 9, 11 to 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, and 23, and 2'F modifications at positions 2, 4, 6 to 8, 10, 14, 16, 18, 20, and 22 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the dsRNA agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, an RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 - (iii) 2'-F modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 to 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21, and 2'-OMe modifications at positions 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20 (counting from the 5' end);
- and
- (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

and

- (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 to 23, and 2'F modifications at positions 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14, 16, 18, and 20 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 - (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 6, 8, 10, and 12 to 21, 2'-F modifications at positions 7, and 9, and a deoxy-nucleotide (*e.g.* dT) at position 11 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);
- and
- (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, and 19 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 4 to 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, and 18 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);
- wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 - (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16 to 21, and 2'-F modifications at positions 7, 9, 11, 13, and 15; and
 - (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);
- and
- (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2 to 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20 (counting from the 5' end); and

(iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a
5 blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

(a) a sense strand having:

(i) a length of 21 nucleotides;

(ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three
10 GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;

(iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 9, and 12 to 21, and 2'-F modifications at positions 10, and 11; and

(iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

15 and

(b) an antisense strand having:

(i) a length of 23 nucleotides;

(ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14, 16, 18, and 20 (counting from the 5'
20 end); and

(iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a
25 blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

(a) a sense strand having:

(i) a length of 21 nucleotides;

(ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three
30 GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;

(iii) 2'-F modifications at positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 to 11, and 13, and 2'-OMe modifications at positions 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 14 to 21; and

(iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

35 and

(b) an antisense strand having:

(i) a length of 23 nucleotides;

(ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3, 5 to 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15, 17 to 19, and 21 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 4, 8, 10, 14, 16, and 20 (counting from the 5' end); and

5 (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

10 (a) a sense strand having:
 (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 14, 15, 17, and 19 to 21, and 2'-F
 15 modifications at positions 3, 5, 7, 9 to 11, 13, 16, and 18; and
 (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

and

(b) an antisense strand having:
 20 (i) a length of 25 nucleotides;
 (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 4, 6, 7, 9, 11 to 13, 15, 17, and 19 to 23, 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 14, 16, and 18, and desoxy-nucleotides (*e.g.* dT) at positions 24 and 25 (counting from the 5' end); and
 (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2,
 25 between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a four nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

30 (a) a sense strand having:
 (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 6, 8, and 12 to 21, and 2'-F modifications at
 35 positions 7, and 9 to 11; and
 (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

and

- (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 13, 15, and 17 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 6, 9, 14, and 16 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

10 In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 21 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 - (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 6, 8, and 12 to 21, and 2'-F modifications at positions 7, and 9 to 11; and
 - (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

and

- 20 (b) an antisense strand having:
- (i) a length of 23 nucleotides;
 - (ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3 to 5, 7, 10 to 13, 15, and 17 to 23, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 6, 8, 9, 14, and 16 (counting from the 5' end); and
 - (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 21 and 22, and between nucleotide positions 22 and 23 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

In another particular embodiment, a RNAi agent of the present invention comprises:

- 30 (a) a sense strand having:
- (i) a length of 19 nucleotides;
 - (ii) an ASGPR ligand attached to the 3'-end, wherein said ASGPR ligand comprises three GalNAc derivatives attached through a trivalent branched linker;
 - (iii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1 to 4, 6, and 10 to 19, and 2'-F modifications at positions 5, and 7 to 9; and
 - (iv) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, and between nucleotide positions 2 and 3 (counting from the 5' end);

and

(b) an antisense strand having:

(i) a length of 21 nucleotides;

(ii) 2'-OMe modifications at positions 1, 3 to 5, 7, 10 to 13, 15, and 17 to 21, and 2'-F modifications at positions 2, 6, 8, 9, 14, and 16 (counting from the 5' end); and

5 (iii) phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages between nucleotide positions 1 and 2, between nucleotide positions 2 and 3, between nucleotide positions 19 and 20, and between nucleotide positions 20 and 21 (counting from the 5' end);

wherein the RNAi agents have a two nucleotide overhang at the 3'-end of the antisense strand, and a blunt end at the 5'-end of the antisense strand.

10 In certain embodiments, the iRNA for use in the methods of the invention is an agent selected from agents listed in any one of Tables 2-5. These agents may further comprise a ligand.

III. iRNAs Conjugated to Ligands

Another modification of the RNA of an iRNA of the invention involves chemically linking to
15 the iRNA one or more ligands, moieties or conjugates that enhance the activity, cellular distribution, or cellular uptake of the iRNA *e.g.*, into a cell. Such moieties include but are not limited to lipid moieties such as a cholesterol moiety (Letsinger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1989, 86: 6553-6556). In other embodiments, the ligand is cholic acid (Manoharan *et al.*, *Biorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1994, 4:1053-1060), a thioether, *e.g.*, beryl-S-tritylthiol (Manoharan *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 1992, 20
20 660:306-309; Manoharan *et al.*, *Biorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1993, 3:2765-2770), a thiocholesterol (Oberhauser *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1992, 20:533-538), an aliphatic chain, *e.g.*, dodecandiol or undecyl residues (Saison-Behmoaras *et al.*, *EMBO J*, 1991, 10:1111-1118; Kabanov *et al.*, *FEBS Lett.*, 1990, 259:327-330; Svinarchuk *et al.*, *Biochimie*, 1993, 75:49-54), a phospholipid, *e.g.*, di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethyl-ammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-phosphonate
25 (Manoharan *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36:3651-3654; Shea *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1990, 18:3777-3783), a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain (Manoharan *et al.*, *Nucleosides & Nucleotides*, 1995, 14:969-973), or adamantane acetic acid (Manoharan *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36:3651-3654), a palmityl moiety (Mishra *et al.*, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1995, 1264:229-237), or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carboxyloxycholesterol moiety (Crooke *et al.*, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 1996, 277:923-937).
30

In certain embodiments, a ligand alters the distribution, targeting, or lifetime of an iRNA agent into which it is incorporated. In certain embodiments a ligand provides an enhanced affinity for a selected target, *e.g.*, molecule, cell or cell type, compartment, *e.g.*, a cellular or organ compartment, tissue, organ or region of the body, as, *e.g.*, compared to a species absent such a ligand. In some
35 embodiments, ligands do not take part in duplex pairing in a duplexed nucleic acid.

Ligands can include a naturally occurring substance, such as a protein (*e.g.*, human serum albumin (HSA), low-density lipoprotein (LDL), or globulin); carbohydrate (*e.g.*, a dextran, pullulan, chitin, chitosan, inulin, cyclodextrin, N-acetylglucosamine, N-acetylgalactosamine, or hyaluronic

acid); or a lipid. The ligand can also be a recombinant or synthetic molecule, such as a synthetic polymer, *e.g.*, a synthetic polyamino acid. Examples of polyamino acids include polyamino acid is a polylysine (PLL), poly L-aspartic acid, poly L-glutamic acid, styrene-maleic acid anhydride copolymer, poly(L-lactide-co-glycolide) copolymer, divinyl ether-maleic anhydride copolymer, N-(2-hydroxypropyl)methacrylamide copolymer (HMPA), polyethylene glycol (PEG), polyvinyl alcohol (PVA), polyurethane, poly(2-ethylacrylic acid), N-isopropylacrylamide polymers, or polyphosphazene. Example of polyamines include: polyethylenimine, polylysine (PLL), spermine, spermidine, polyamine, pseudopeptide-polyamine, peptidomimetic polyamine, dendrimer polyamine, arginine, amidine, protamine, cationic lipid, cationic porphyrin, quaternary salt of a polyamine, or an alpha helical peptide.

Ligands can also include targeting groups, *e.g.*, a cell or tissue targeting agent, *e.g.*, a lectin, glycoprotein, lipid or protein, *e.g.*, an antibody, that binds to a specified cell type such as a kidney cell. A targeting group can be a thyrotropin, melanotropin, lectin, glycoprotein, surfactant protein A, Mucin carbohydrate, multivalent lactose, multivalent galactose, N-acetyl-galactosamine, N-acetyl-glucosamine multivalent mannose, multivalent fucose, glycosylated polyaminoacids, multivalent galactose, transferrin, bisphosphonate, polyglutamate, polyaspartate, a lipid, cholesterol, a steroid, bile acid, folate, vitamin B12, vitamin A, biotin, or an RGD peptide or RGD peptide mimetic. In certain embodiments, the ligand is a multivalent galactose, *e.g.*, an N-acetyl-galactosamine.

Other examples of ligands include dyes, intercalating agents (*e.g.* acridines), cross-linkers (*e.g.* psoralene, mitomycin C), porphyrins (TPPC4, texaphyrin, Sapphyrin), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (*e.g.*, phenazine, dihydrophenazine), artificial endonucleases (*e.g.* EDTA), lipophilic molecules, *e.g.*, cholesterol, cholic acid, adamantane acetic acid, 1-pyrene butyric acid, dihydrotestosterone, 1,3-Bis-O(hexadecyl)glycerol, geranyloxyhexyl group, hexadecylglycerol, borneol, menthol, 1,3-propanediol, heptadecyl group, palmitic acid, myristic acid, O3-(oleoyl)lithocholic acid, O3-(oleoyl)cholenic acid, dimethoxytrityl, or phenoxazine) and peptide conjugates (*e.g.*, antennapedia peptide, Tat peptide), alkylating agents, phosphate, amino, mercapto, PEG (*e.g.*, PEG-40K), MPEG, [MPEG]₂, polyamino, alkyl, substituted alkyl, radiolabeled markers, enzymes, haptens (*e.g.* biotin), transport/absorption facilitators (*e.g.*, aspirin, vitamin E, folic acid), synthetic ribonucleases (*e.g.*, imidazole, bisimidazole, histamine, imidazole clusters, acridine-imidazole conjugates, Eu³⁺ complexes of tetraazamacrocycles), dinitrophenyl, HRP, or AP.

Ligands can be proteins, *e.g.*, glycoproteins, or peptides, *e.g.*, molecules having a specific affinity for a co-ligand, or antibodies *e.g.*, an antibody, that binds to a specified cell type such as a hepatic cell. Ligands can also include hormones and hormone receptors. They can also include non-peptidic species, such as lipids, lectins, carbohydrates, vitamins, cofactors, multivalent lactose, multivalent galactose, N-acetyl-galactosamine, N-acetyl-glucosamine multivalent mannose, or multivalent fucose. The ligand can be, for example, a lipopolysaccharide, an activator of p38 MAP kinase, or an activator of NF-κB.

The ligand can be a substance, *e.g.*, a drug, which can increase the uptake of the iRNA agent into the cell, for example, by disrupting the cell's cytoskeleton, *e.g.*, by disrupting the cell's microtubules, microfilaments, or intermediate filaments. The drug can be, for example, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, cytochalasin, nocodazole, japlakinolide, latrunculin A, phalloidin, swinholide
5 A, indanocene, or myoservin.

In some embodiments, a ligand attached to an iRNA as described herein acts as a pharmacokinetic modulator (PK modulator). PK modulators include lipophiles, bile acids, steroids, phospholipid analogues, peptides, protein binding agents, PEG, vitamins, *etc.* Exemplary PK modulators include, but are not limited to, cholesterol, fatty acids, cholic acid, lithocholic acid,
10 dialkylglycerides, diacylglyceride, phospholipids, sphingolipids, naproxen, ibuprofen, vitamin E, biotin. Oligonucleotides that comprise a number of phosphorothioate linkages are also known to bind to serum protein, thus short oligonucleotides, *e.g.*, oligonucleotides of about 5 bases, 10 bases, 15 bases, or 20 bases, comprising multiple of phosphorothioate linkages in the backbone are also amenable to the present invention as ligands (*e.g.* as PK modulating ligands). In addition, aptamers
15 that bind serum components (*e.g.* serum proteins) are also suitable for use as PK modulating ligands in the embodiments described herein.

Ligand-conjugated iRNAs of the invention may be synthesized by the use of an oligonucleotide that bears a pendant reactive functionality, such as that derived from the attachment of a linking molecule onto the oligonucleotide (described below). This reactive oligonucleotide may be
20 reacted directly with commercially-available ligands, ligands that are synthesized bearing any of a variety of protecting groups, or ligands that have a linking moiety attached thereto.

The oligonucleotides used in the conjugates of the present invention may be conveniently and routinely made through the well-known technique of solid-phase synthesis. Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors including, for example, Applied Biosystems® (Foster City,
25 Calif.). Any other methods for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or alternatively be employed. It is also known to use similar techniques to prepare other oligonucleotides, such as the phosphorothioates and alkylated derivatives.

In the ligand-conjugated iRNAs and ligand-molecule bearing sequence-specific linked nucleosides of the present invention, the oligonucleotides and oligonucleosides may be assembled on
30 a suitable DNA synthesizer utilizing standard nucleotide or nucleoside precursors, or nucleotide or nucleoside conjugate precursors that already bear the linking moiety, ligand-nucleotide or nucleoside-conjugate precursors that already bear the ligand molecule, or non-nucleoside ligand-bearing building blocks.

When using nucleotide-conjugate precursors that already bear a linking moiety, the synthesis
35 of the sequence-specific linked nucleosides is typically completed, and the ligand molecule is then reacted with the linking moiety to form the ligand-conjugated oligonucleotide. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotides or linked nucleosides of the present invention are synthesized by an automated synthesizer using phosphoramidites derived from ligand-nucleoside conjugates in addition to the

standard phosphoramidites and non-standard phosphoramidites that are commercially available and routinely used in oligonucleotide synthesis.

A. Lipid Conjugates

5 In certain embodiments, the ligand or conjugate is a lipid or lipid-based molecule. Such a lipid or lipid-based molecule in some embodiments binds a serum protein, *e.g.*, human serum albumin (HSA). An HSA binding ligand allows for distribution of the conjugate to a target tissue, *e.g.*, a non-kidney target tissue of the body. For example, the target tissue can be the liver, including parenchymal cells of the liver. Other molecules that can bind HSA can also be used as ligands. For
10 example, naproxen or aspirin can be used. A lipid or lipid-based ligand can (a) increase resistance to degradation of the conjugate, (b) increase targeting or transport into a target cell or cell membrane, or (c) can be used to adjust binding to a serum protein, *e.g.*, HSA.

A lipid based ligand can be used to inhibit, *e.g.*, control the binding of the conjugate to a target tissue. For example, a lipid or lipid-based ligand that binds to HSA more strongly will be less
15 likely to be targeted to the kidney and therefore less likely to be cleared from the body. A lipid or lipid-based ligand that binds to HSA less strongly can be used to target the conjugate to the kidney.

In certain embodiments, the lipid based ligand binds HSA. In some embodiments, it binds HSA with a sufficient affinity such that the conjugate will be in some embodiments distributed to a non-kidney tissue. However, it is preferred that the affinity not be so strong that the HSA-ligand
20 binding cannot be reversed.

In other embodiments, the lipid based ligand binds HSA weakly or not at all, such that the conjugate will be in some embodiments distributed to the kidney. Other moieties that target to kidney cells can also be used in place of, or in addition to, the lipid based ligand.

In another aspect, the ligand is a moiety, *e.g.*, a vitamin, which is taken up by a target cell,
25 *e.g.*, a proliferating cell. These are particularly useful for treating disorders characterized by unwanted cell proliferation, *e.g.*, of the malignant or non-malignant type, *e.g.*, cancer cells. Exemplary vitamins include vitamin A, E, and K. Other exemplary vitamins include are B vitamin, *e.g.*, folic acid, B12, riboflavin, biotin, pyridoxal or other vitamins or nutrients taken up by target cells such as liver cells. Also included are HSA and low density lipoprotein (LDL).

30

B. Cell Permeation Agents

In another aspect, the ligand is a cell-permeation agent, in some embodiments a helical cell-permeation agent. In some embodiments, the agent is amphipathic. An exemplary agent is a peptide such as tat or antennopodia. If the agent is a peptide, it can be modified, including a peptidylmimetic,
35 invertomers, non-peptide or pseudo-peptide linkages, and use of D-amino acids. The helical agent is in some embodiments an alpha-helical agent, which in some embodiments has a lipophilic and a lipophobic phase.

The ligand can be a peptide or peptidomimetic. A peptidomimetic (also referred to herein as an oligopeptidomimetic) is a molecule capable of folding into a defined three-dimensional structure similar to a natural peptide. The attachment of peptide and peptidomimetics to iRNA agents can affect pharmacokinetic distribution of the iRNA, such as by enhancing cellular recognition and absorption. The peptide or peptidomimetic moiety can be about 5-50 amino acids long, *e.g.*, about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 amino acids long.

A peptide or peptidomimetic can be, for example, a cell permeation peptide, cationic peptide, amphipathic peptide, or hydrophobic peptide (*e.g.*, consisting primarily of Tyr, Trp, or Phe). The peptide moiety can be a dendrimer peptide, constrained peptide or crosslinked peptide. In another alternative, the peptide moiety can include a hydrophobic membrane translocation sequence (MTS). An exemplary hydrophobic MTS-containing peptide is RFGF having the amino acid sequence AAVALLPAVLLALLAP (SEQ ID NO: 37). An RFGF analogue (*e.g.*, amino acid sequence AALLPVLLAAP (SEQ ID NO:38) containing a hydrophobic MTS can also be a targeting moiety. The peptide moiety can be a “delivery” peptide, which can carry large polar molecules including peptides, oligonucleotides, and protein across cell membranes. For example, sequences from the HIV Tat protein (GRKKRRQRRRPPQ (SEQ ID NO:39) and the Drosophila Antennapedia protein (RQIKIWFQNRRMKWKK (SEQ ID NO:40) have been found to be capable of functioning as delivery peptides. A peptide or peptidomimetic can be encoded by a random sequence of DNA, such as a peptide identified from a phage-display library, or one-bead-one-compound (OBOC) combinatorial library (Lam *et al.*, Nature, 354:82-84, 1991). Examples of a peptide or peptidomimetic tethered to a dsRNA agent *via* an incorporated monomer unit for cell targeting purposes is an arginine-glycine-aspartic acid (RGD)-peptide, or RGD mimic. A peptide moiety can range in length from about 5 amino acids to about 40 amino acids. The peptide moieties can have a structural modification, such as to increase stability or direct conformational properties. Any of the structural modifications described below can be utilized.

An RGD peptide for use in the compositions and methods of the invention may be linear or cyclic, and may be modified, *e.g.*, glycosylated or methylated, to facilitate targeting to a specific tissue(s). RGD-containing peptides and peptidomimetics may include D-amino acids, as well as synthetic RGD mimics. In addition to RGD, one can use other moieties that target the integrin ligand. Exemplary conjugates of this ligand target PECAM-1 or VEGF.

A “cell permeation peptide” is capable of permeating a cell, *e.g.*, a microbial cell, such as a bacterial or fungal cell, or a mammalian cell, such as a human cell. A microbial cell-permeating peptide can be, for example, an α -helical linear peptide (*e.g.*, LL-37 or Ceropin P1), a disulfide bond-containing peptide (*e.g.*, α -defensin, β -defensin or bactenecin), or a peptide containing only one or two dominating amino acids (*e.g.*, PR-39 or indolicidin). A cell permeation peptide can also include a nuclear localization signal (NLS). For example, a cell permeation peptide can be a bipartite amphipathic peptide, such as MPG, which is derived from the fusion peptide domain of HIV-1 gp41 and the NLS of SV40 large T antigen (Simeoni *et al.*, Nucl. Acids Res. 31:2717-2724, 2003).

C. Carbohydrate Conjugates

In some embodiments of the compositions and methods of the invention, an iRNA further comprises a carbohydrate. The carbohydrate conjugated iRNA is advantageous for the *in vivo* delivery of nucleic acids, as well as compositions suitable for *in vivo* therapeutic use, as described herein. As used herein, "carbohydrate" refers to a compound which is either a carbohydrate *per se* made up of one or more monosaccharide units having at least 6 carbon atoms (which can be linear, branched or cyclic) with an oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom bonded to each carbon atom; or a compound having as a part thereof a carbohydrate moiety made up of one or more monosaccharide units each having at least six carbon atoms (which can be linear, branched or cyclic), with an oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom bonded to each carbon atom. Representative carbohydrates include the sugars (mono-, di-, tri-, and oligosaccharides containing from about 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 monosaccharide units), and polysaccharides such as starches, glycogen, cellulose and polysaccharide gums. Specific monosaccharides include C5 and above (*e.g.*, C5, C6, C7, or C8) sugars; di- and trisaccharides include sugars having two or three monosaccharide units (*e.g.*, C5, C6, C7, or C8).

In certain embodiments, a carbohydrate conjugate for use in the compositions and methods of the invention is a monosaccharide.

In certain embodiments, the monosaccharide is an N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc). GalNAc conjugates, which comprise one or more N-acetylgalactosamine (GalNAc) derivatives, are described, for example, in US 8,106,022, the entire content of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

In some embodiments, the GalNAc conjugate serves as a ligand that targets the iRNA to particular cells. In some embodiments, the GalNAc conjugate targets the iRNA to liver cells, *e.g.*, by serving as a ligand for the asialoglycoprotein receptor of liver cells (*e.g.*, hepatocytes).

In some embodiments, the carbohydrate conjugate comprises one or more GalNAc derivatives. The GalNAc derivatives may be attached *via* a linker, *e.g.*, a bivalent or trivalent branched linker. In some embodiments the GalNAc conjugate is conjugated to the 3' end of the sense strand. In some embodiments, the GalNAc conjugate is conjugated to the iRNA agent (*e.g.*, to the 3' end of the sense strand) *via* a linker, *e.g.*, a linker as described herein. In some embodiments the GalNAc conjugate is conjugated to the 5' end of the sense strand. In some embodiments, the GalNAc conjugate is conjugated to the iRNA agent (*e.g.*, to the 5' end of the sense strand) *via* a linker, *e.g.*, a linker as described herein.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a monovalent linker. In some embodiments, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a bivalent linker. In yet other embodiments of the invention, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a trivalent linker. In other embodiments of the invention, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a tetravalent linker.

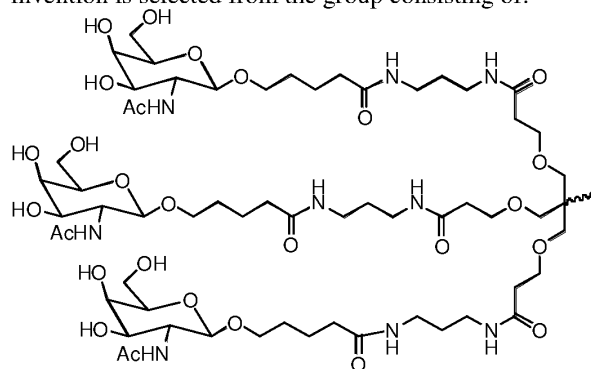
In certain embodiments, the double stranded RNAi agents of the invention comprise one GalNAc or GalNAc derivative attached to the iRNA agent. In certain embodiments, the double

stranded RNAi agents of the invention comprise a plurality (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6) GalNAc or GalNAc derivatives, each independently attached to a plurality of nucleotides of the double stranded RNAi agent through a plurality of monovalent linkers.

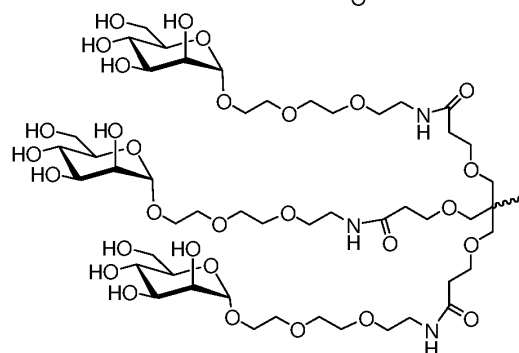
In some embodiments, for example, when the two strands of an iRNA agent of the invention are part of one larger molecule connected by an uninterrupted chain of nucleotides between the 3'-end of one strand and the 5'-end of the respective other strand forming a hairpin loop comprising, a plurality of unpaired nucleotides, each unpaired nucleotide within the hairpin loop may independently comprise a GalNAc or GalNAc derivative attached *via* a monovalent linker. The hairpin loop may also be formed by an extended overhang in one strand of the duplex.

10 In some embodiments, for example, when the two strands of an iRNA agent of the invention are part of one larger molecule connected by an uninterrupted chain of nucleotides between the 3'-end of one strand and the 5'-end of the respective other strand forming a hairpin loop comprising, a plurality of unpaired nucleotides, each unpaired nucleotide within the hairpin loop may independently comprise a GalNAc or GalNAc derivative attached *via* a monovalent linker. The hairpin loop may
15 also be formed by an extended overhang in one strand of the duplex.

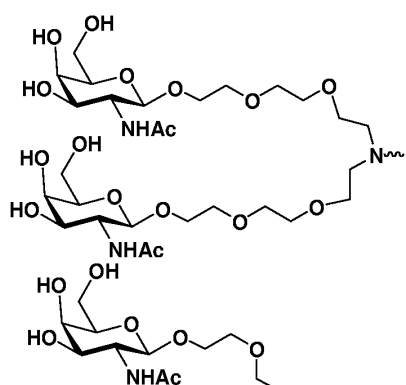
In one embodiment, a carbohydrate conjugate for use in the compositions and methods of the invention is selected from the group consisting of:



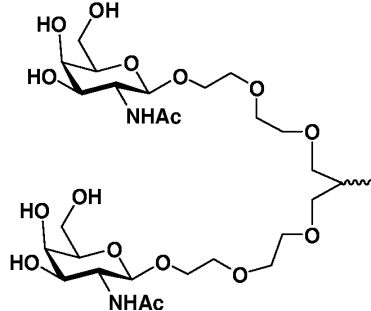
Formula II,



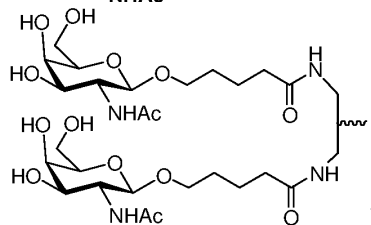
Formula III,



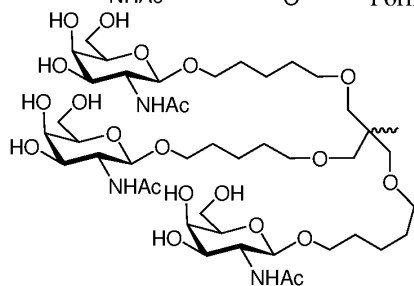
Formula IV,



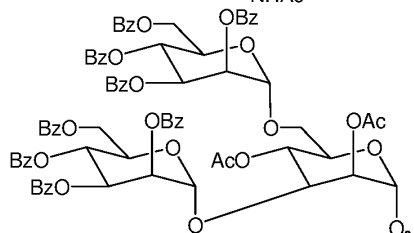
Formula V,



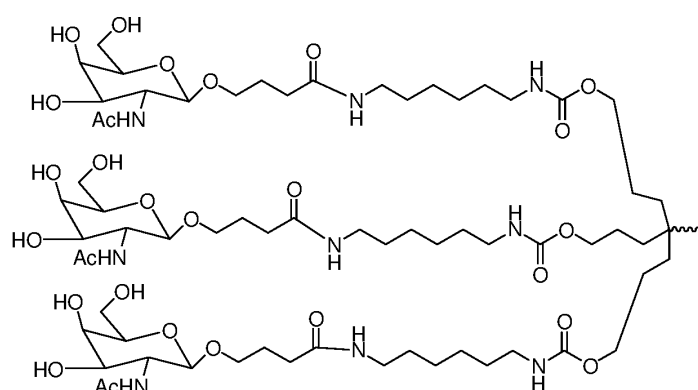
Formula VI,



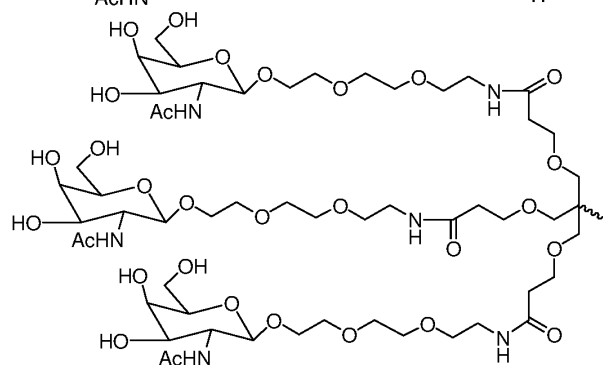
Formula VII,



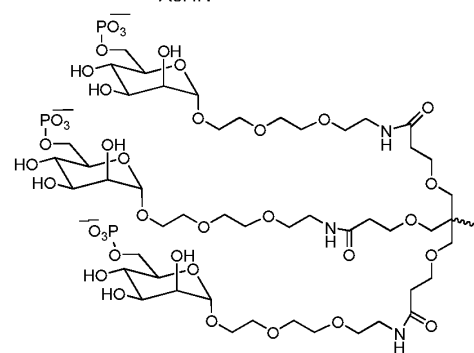
Formula VIII,



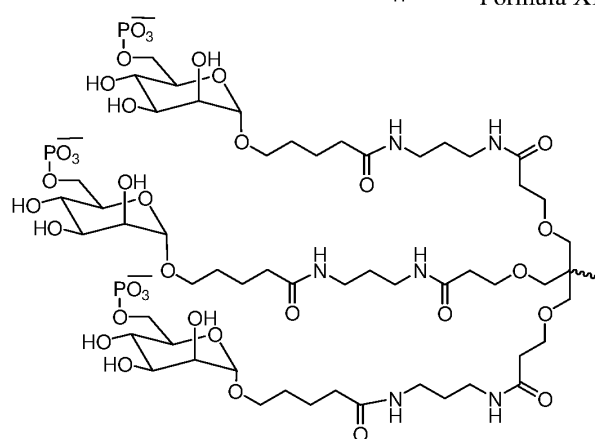
Formula IX,



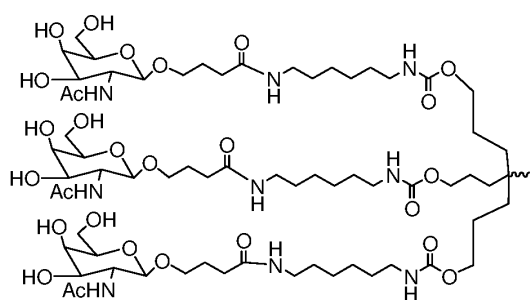
Formula X,



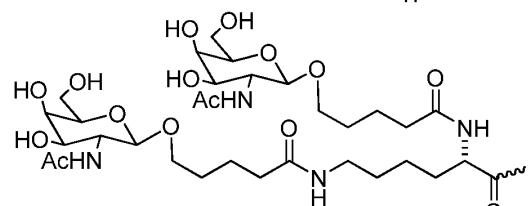
Formula XI,



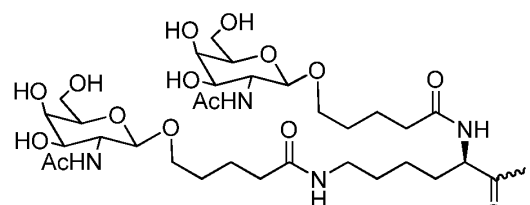
Formula XII,



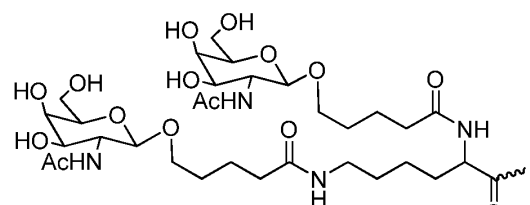
Formula XIII,



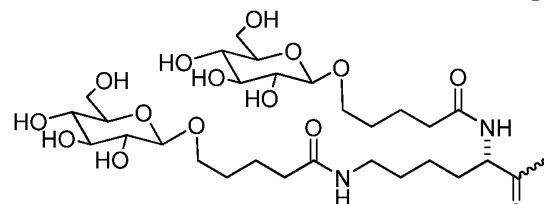
Formula XIV,



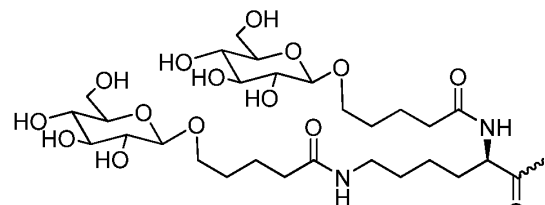
Formula XV,



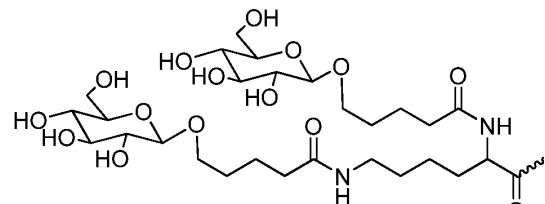
Formula XVI,



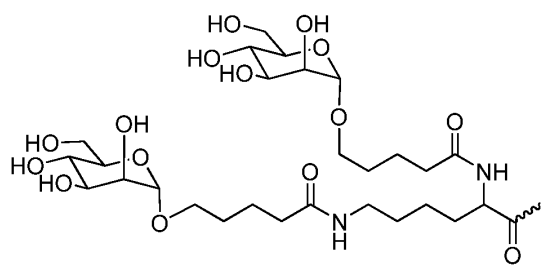
Formula XVII,



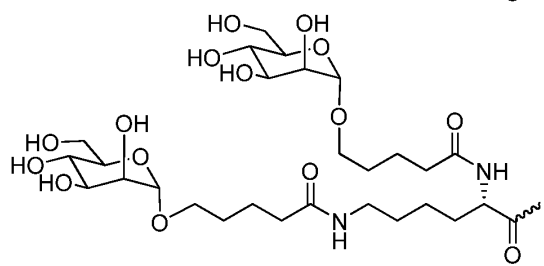
Formula XVIII,



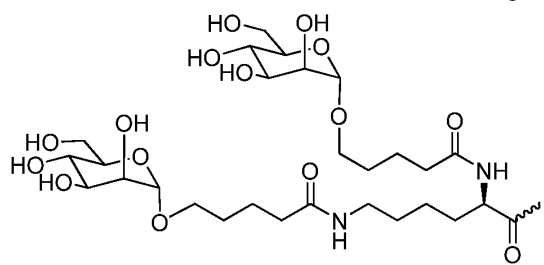
Formula XIX,



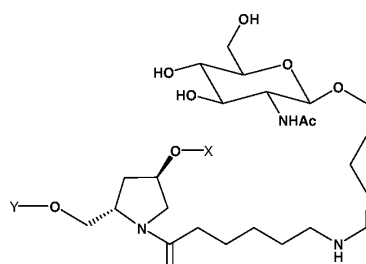
Formula XX,



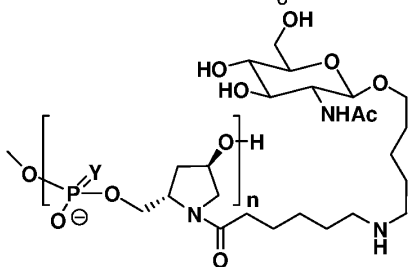
Formula XXI,



Formula XXII,

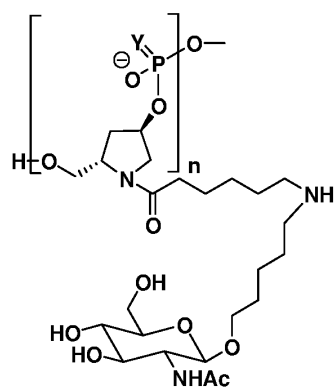


Formula XXIII;

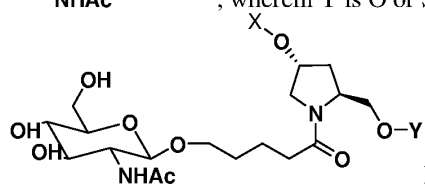


5

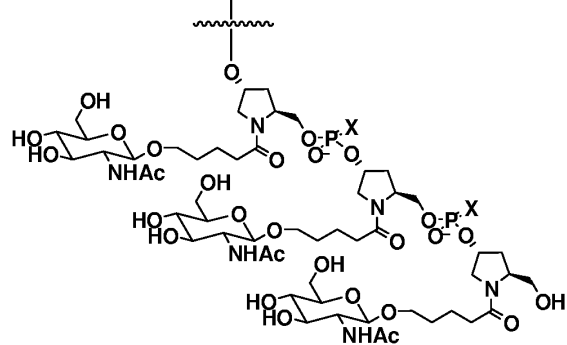
, wherein Y is O or S and n is 3 -6 (Formula XXIV);



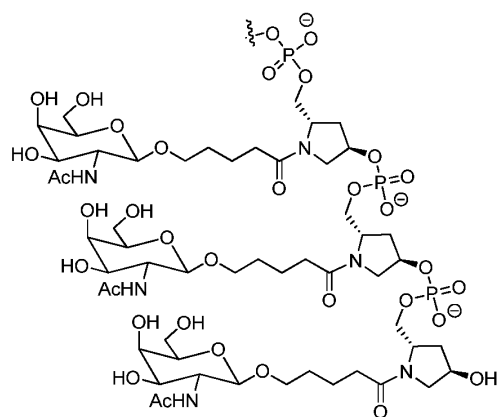
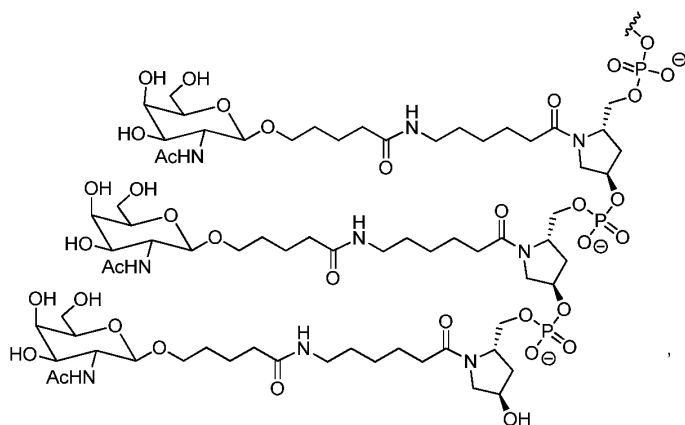
, wherein Y is O or S and n is 3-6 (Formula XXV);



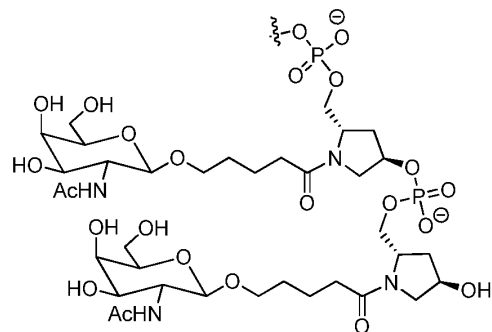
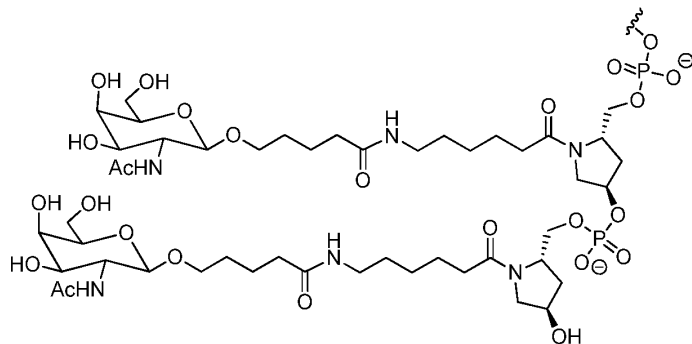
Formula XXVI;



, wherein X is O or S (Formula XXVII);

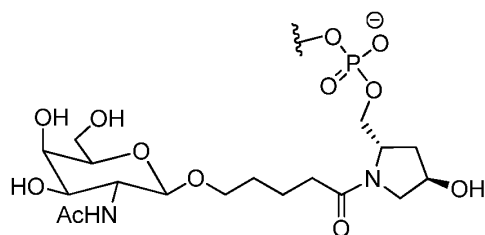
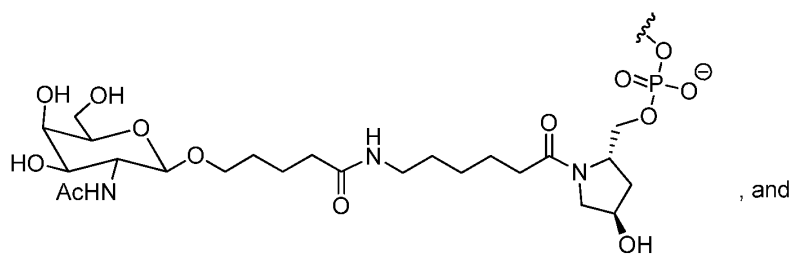


Formula XXVII; Formula XXIX;



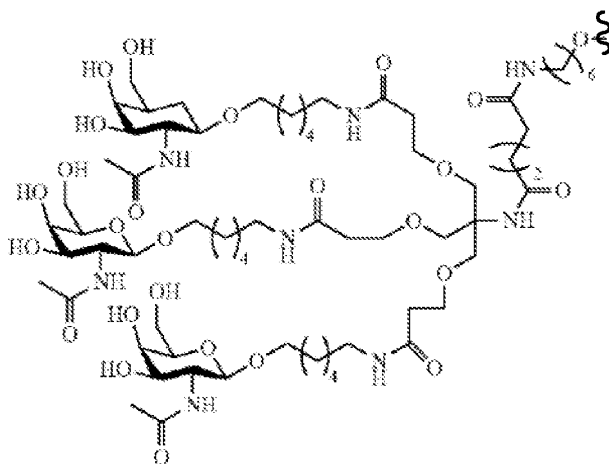
Formula XXX;

Formula XXXI;



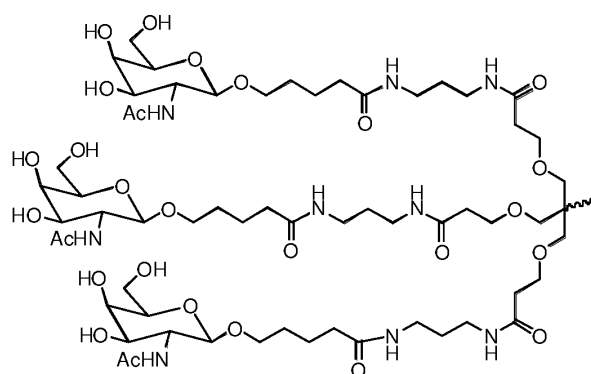
Formula XXXII;

Formula XXXIII.



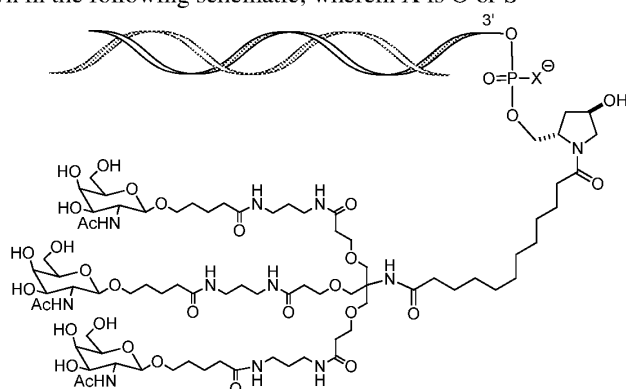
Formula XXXIV.

- 5 In another embodiment, a carbohydrate conjugate for use in the compositions and methods of the invention is a monosaccharide. In one embodiment, the monosaccharide is an N-acetylgalactosamine, such as

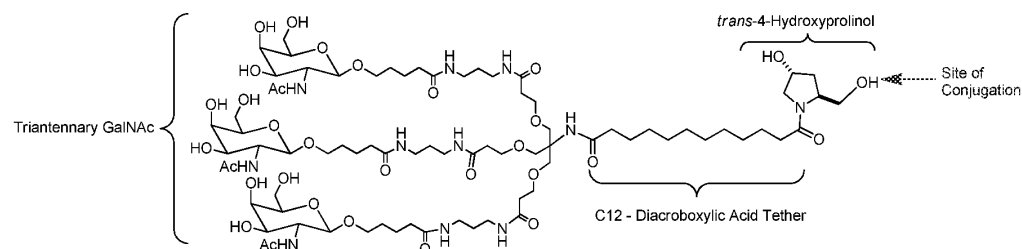


Formula II.

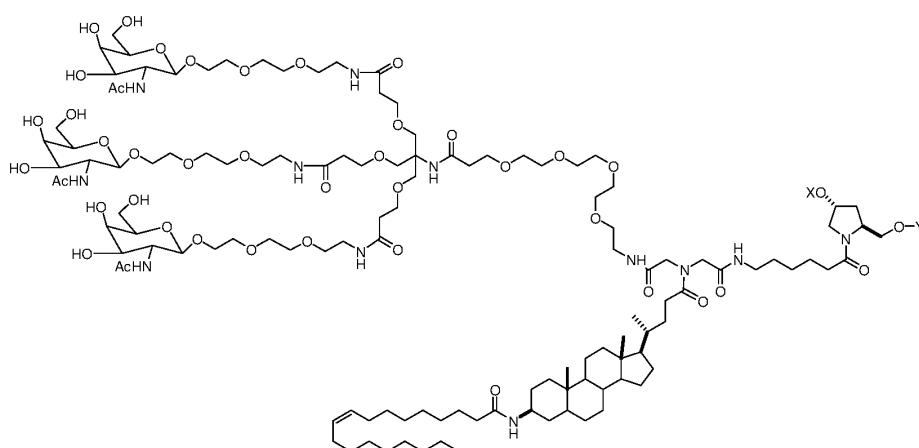
In some embodiments, the RNAi agent is attached to the carbohydrate conjugate *via* a linker as shown in the following schematic, wherein X is O or S



- 5 In some embodiments, the RNAi agent is conjugated to L96 as defined in Table 1 and shown below:



Another representative carbohydrate conjugate for use in the embodiments described herein includes, but is not limited to,



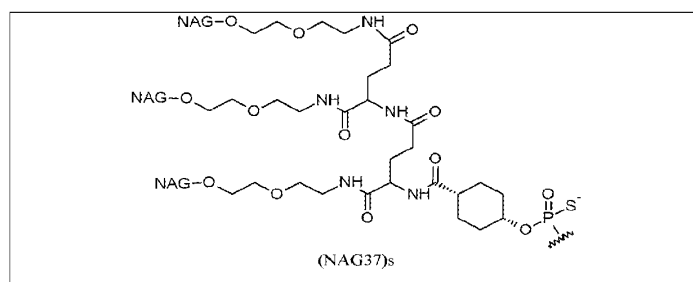
(Formula XXXVI), when one of X or Y is an oligonucleotide, the other is a hydrogen.

In some embodiments, a suitable ligand is a ligand disclosed in WO 2019/055633, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. In one embodiment the ligand comprises the structure below:

5

10

15



20

In certain embodiments of the invention, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a monovalent linker. In some embodiments, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a bivalent linker. In yet other

embodiments of the invention, the GalNAc or GalNAc derivative is attached to an iRNA agent of the invention *via* a trivalent linker.

25

In one embodiment, the double stranded RNAi agents of the invention comprise one or more GalNAc or GalNAc derivative attached to the iRNA agent. The GalNAc may be attached to any nucleotide *via* a linker on the sense strand or antisense strand. The GalNAc may be attached to the 5'-end of the sense strand, the 3' end of the sense strand, the 5'-end of the antisense strand, or the 3' end of the antisense strand. In one embodiment, the GalNAc is attached to the 3' end of the sense strand, *e.g.*, *via* a trivalent linker.

In other embodiments, the double stranded RNAi agents of the invention comprise a plurality (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6) GalNAc or GalNAc derivatives, each independently attached to a plurality of nucleotides of the double stranded RNAi agent through a plurality of linkers, e.g., monovalent linkers.

In some embodiments, for example, when the two strands of an iRNA agent of the invention is part of one larger molecule connected by an uninterrupted chain of nucleotides between the 3'-end of one strand and the 5'-end of the respective other strand forming a hairpin loop comprising, a plurality of unpaired nucleotides, each unpaired nucleotide within the hairpin loop may independently comprise a GalNAc or GalNAc derivative attached *via* a monovalent linker.

In some embodiments, the carbohydrate conjugate further comprises one or more additional ligands as described above, such as, but not limited to, a PK modulator or a cell permeation peptide.

Additional carbohydrate conjugates and linkers suitable for use in the present invention include those described in PCT Publication Nos. WO 2014/179620 and WO 2014/179627, the entire contents of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

15 D. Linkers

In some embodiments, the conjugate or ligand described herein can be attached to an iRNA oligonucleotide with various linkers that can be cleavable or non-cleavable.

The term "linker" or "linking group" means an organic moiety that connects two parts of a compound, e.g., covalently attaches two parts of a compound. Linkers typically comprise a direct bond or an atom such as oxygen or sulfur, a unit such as NR₈, C(O), C(O)NH, SO, SO₂, SO₂NH or a chain of atoms, such as, but not limited to, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylalkynyl, heterocyclalkyl, heterocyclalkenyl, heterocyclalkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkylarylalkyl, alkylarylalkenyl, alkylarylalkynyl, alkenylarylalkyl, alkenylarylalkenyl, alkenylarylalkynyl, alkynylarylalkyl, alkynylarylalkenyl, alkynylarylalkynyl, alkylheteroarylalkyl, alkylheteroarylalkenyl, alkylheteroarylalkynyl, alkenylheteroarylalkyl, alkenylheteroarylalkenyl, alkenylheteroarylalkynyl, alkynylheteroarylalkyl, alkynylheteroarylalkenyl, alkynylheteroarylalkynyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkenyl, alkylheterocyclalkynyl, alkenylheterocyclalkyl, alkenylheterocyclalkenyl, alkenylheterocyclalkynyl, alkynylheterocyclalkyl, alkynylheterocyclalkenyl, alkynylheterocyclalkynyl, alkylaryl, alkenylaryl, alkynylaryl, alkylheteroaryl, alkenylheteroaryl, alkynylheteroaryl, which one or more methylenes can be interrupted or terminated by O, S, S(O), SO₂, N(R₈), C(O), substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, or substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic; where R₈ is hydrogen, acyl, aliphatic, or substituted aliphatic. In one embodiment, the linker is about 1-24 atoms, 2-24, 3-24, 4-24, 5-24, 6-24, 6-18, 7-18, 8-18, 7-17, 8-17, 6-16, 7-17, or 8-16 atoms.

A cleavable linking group is one which is sufficiently stable outside the cell, but which upon entry into a target cell is cleaved to release the two parts the linker is holding together. In certain

embodiments, the cleavable linking group is cleaved at least about 10 times, 20, times, 30 times, 40 times, 50 times, 60 times, 70 times, 80 times, 90 times, or more, or at least 100 times faster in a target cell or under a first reference condition (which can, *e.g.*, be selected to mimic or represent intracellular conditions) than in the blood of a subject, or under a second reference condition (which can, *e.g.*, be selected to mimic or represent conditions found in the blood or serum).

Cleavable linking groups are susceptible to cleavage agents, *e.g.*, pH, redox potential, or the presence of degradative molecules. Generally, cleavage agents are more prevalent or found at higher levels or activities inside cells than in serum or blood. Examples of such degradative agents include: redox agents which are selected for particular substrates or which have no substrate specificity, including, *e.g.*, oxidative or reductive enzymes or reductive agents such as mercaptans, present in cells, that can degrade a redox cleavable linking group by reduction; esterases; endosomes or agents that can create an acidic environment, *e.g.*, those that result in a pH of five or lower; enzymes that can hydrolyze or degrade an acid cleavable linking group by acting as a general acid, peptidases (which can be substrate specific), and phosphatases.

A cleavable linkage group, such as a disulfide bond can be susceptible to pH. The pH of human serum is 7.4, while the average intracellular pH is slightly lower, ranging from about 7.1-7.3. Endosomes have a more acidic pH, in the range of 5.5-6.0, and lysosomes have an even more acidic pH at around 5.0. Some linkers will have a cleavable linking group that is cleaved at a certain pH, thereby releasing a cationic lipid from the ligand inside the cell, or into the desired compartment of the cell.

A linker can include a cleavable linking group that is cleavable by a particular enzyme. The type of cleavable linking group incorporated into a linker can depend on the cell to be targeted. For example, a liver-targeting ligand can be linked to a cationic lipid through a linker that includes an ester group. Liver cells are rich in esterases, and therefore the linker will be cleaved more efficiently in liver cells than in cell types that are not esterase-rich. Other cell-types rich in esterases include cells of the lung, renal cortex, and testis.

Linkers that contain peptide bonds can be used when targeting cell types rich in peptidases, such as liver cells and synoviocytes.

In general, the suitability of a candidate cleavable linking group can be evaluated by testing the ability of a degradative agent (or condition) to cleave the candidate linking group. It will also be desirable to also test the candidate cleavable linking group for the ability to resist cleavage in the blood or when in contact with other non-target tissue. Thus, one can determine the relative susceptibility to cleavage between a first and a second condition, where the first is selected to be indicative of cleavage in a target cell and the second is selected to be indicative of cleavage in other tissues or biological fluids, *e.g.*, blood or serum. The evaluations can be carried out in cell free systems, in cells, in cell culture, in organ or tissue culture, or in whole animals. It can be useful to make initial evaluations in cell-free or culture conditions and to confirm by further evaluations in whole animals. In some embodiments, useful candidate compounds are cleaved at least about 2, 4,

10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, or 100 times faster in the cell (or under *in vitro* conditions selected to mimic intracellular conditions) as compared to blood or serum (or under *in vitro* conditions selected to mimic extracellular conditions).

5 *i. Redox cleavable linking groups*

In certain embodiments, a cleavable linking group is a redox cleavable linking group that is cleaved upon reduction or oxidation. An example of reductively cleavable linking group is a disulphide linking group (-S-S-). To determine if a candidate cleavable linking group is a suitable “reductively cleavable linking group,” or for example is suitable for use with a particular iRNA moiety and particular targeting agent one can look to methods described herein. For example, a candidate can be evaluated by incubation with dithiothreitol (DTT), or other reducing agent using reagents known in the art, which mimic the rate of cleavage which would be observed in a cell, *e.g.*, a target cell. The candidates can also be evaluated under conditions which are selected to mimic blood or serum conditions. In one, candidate compounds are cleaved by at most about 10% in the blood. In other embodiments, useful candidate compounds are degraded at least about 2, 4, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, or about 100 times faster in the cell (or under *in vitro* conditions selected to mimic intracellular conditions) as compared to blood (or under *in vitro* conditions selected to mimic extracellular conditions). The rate of cleavage of candidate compounds can be determined using standard enzyme kinetics assays under conditions chosen to mimic intracellular media and compared to conditions chosen to mimic extracellular media.

ii. Phosphate-based cleavable linking groups

In certain embodiments, a cleavable linker comprises a phosphate-based cleavable linking group. A phosphate-based cleavable linking group is cleaved by agents that degrade or hydrolyze the phosphate group. An example of an agent that cleaves phosphate groups in cells are enzymes such as phosphatases in cells. Examples of phosphate-based linking groups are -O-P(O)(ORk)-O-, -O-P(S)(ORk)-O-, -O-P(S)(SRk)-O-, -S-P(O)(ORk)-O-, -O-P(O)(ORk)-S-, -S-P(O)(ORk)-S-, -O-P(S)(ORk)-S-, -S-P(S)(ORk)-O-, -O-P(O)(Rk)-O-, -O-P(S)(Rk)-O-, -S-P(O)(Rk)-O-, -S-P(S)(Rk)-O-, -S-P(O)(Rk)-S-, -O-P(S)(Rk)-S, wherein Rk at each occurrence can be, independently, C1-C20 alkyl, C1-C20 haloalkyl, C6-C10 aryl, or C7-C12 aralkyl. Exemplary embodiments include -O-P(O)(OH)-O-, -O-P(S)(OH)-O-, -O-P(S)(SH)-O-, -S-P(O)(OH)-O-, -O-P(O)(OH)-S-, -S-P(O)(OH)-S-, -O-P(S)(OH)-S-, -S-P(S)(OH)-O-, -O-P(O)(H)-O-, -O-P(S)(H)-O-, -S-P(O)(H)-O-, -S-P(S)(H)-O-, -S-P(O)(H)-S-, and -O-P(S)(H)-S-. In one embodiment, a phosphate-based linking group is -O-P(O)(OH)-O-. These candidates can be evaluated using methods analogous to those described above.

iii. Acid cleavable linking groups

In certain embodiments, a cleavable linker comprises an acid cleavable linking group. An acid cleavable linking group is a linking group that is cleaved under acidic conditions. In some

embodiments acid cleavable linking groups are cleaved in an acidic environment with a pH of about 6.5 or lower (*e.g.*, about 6.0, 5.75, 5.5, 5.25, 5.0, or lower), or by agents such as enzymes that can act as a general acid. In a cell, specific low pH organelles, such as endosomes and lysosomes can provide a cleaving environment for acid cleavable linking groups. Examples of acid cleavable linking groups include but are not limited to hydrazones, esters, and esters of amino acids. Acid cleavable groups can have the general formula $-C=NN-$, $C(O)O-$, or $-OC(O)-$. An exemplary embodiment is when the carbon attached to the oxygen of the ester (the alkoxy group) is an aryl group, substituted alkyl group, or tertiary alkyl group such as dimethyl pentyl or *t*-butyl. These candidates can be evaluated using methods analogous to those described above.

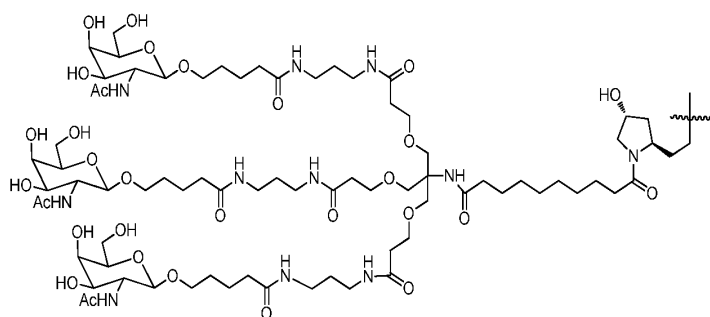
iv. *Ester-based linking groups*

In other embodiments, a cleavable linker comprises an ester-based cleavable linking group. An ester-based cleavable linking group is cleaved by enzymes such as esterases and amidases in cells. Examples of ester-based cleavable linking groups include, but are not limited to, esters of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups. Ester cleavable linking groups have the general formula $-C(O)O-$, or $-OC(O)-$. These candidates can be evaluated using methods analogous to those described above.

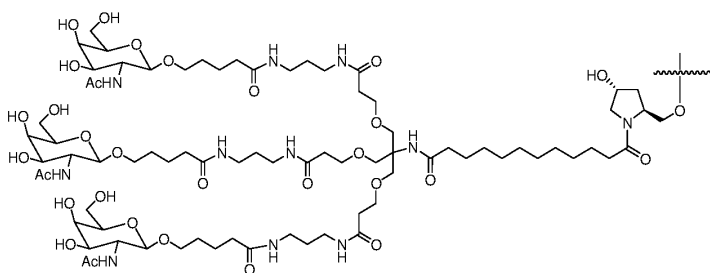
v. *Peptide-based cleaving groups*

In yet other embodiments, a cleavable linker comprises a peptide-based cleavable linking group. A peptide-based cleavable linking group is cleaved by enzymes such as peptidases and proteases in cells. Peptide-based cleavable linking groups are peptide bonds formed between amino acids to yield oligopeptides (*e.g.*, dipeptides, tripeptides *etc.*) and polypeptides. Peptide-based cleavable groups do not include the amide group $-C(O)NH-$. The amide group can be formed between any alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene. A peptide bond is a special type of amide bond formed between amino acids to yield peptides and proteins. The peptide based cleavage group is generally limited to the peptide bond (*i.e.*, the amide bond) formed between amino acids yielding peptides and proteins and does not include the entire amide functional group. Peptide-based cleavable linking groups have the general formula $-NHCHRAC(O)NHCHRBC(O)-$, where RA and RB are the R groups of the two adjacent amino acids. These candidates can be evaluated using methods analogous to those described above.

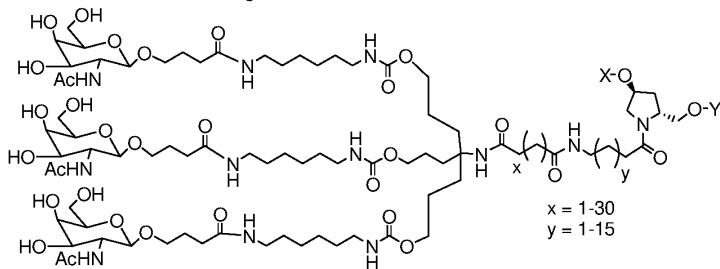
In some embodiments, an iRNA of the invention is conjugated to a carbohydrate through a linker. Non-limiting examples of iRNA carbohydrate conjugates with linkers of the compositions and methods of the invention include, but are not limited to,



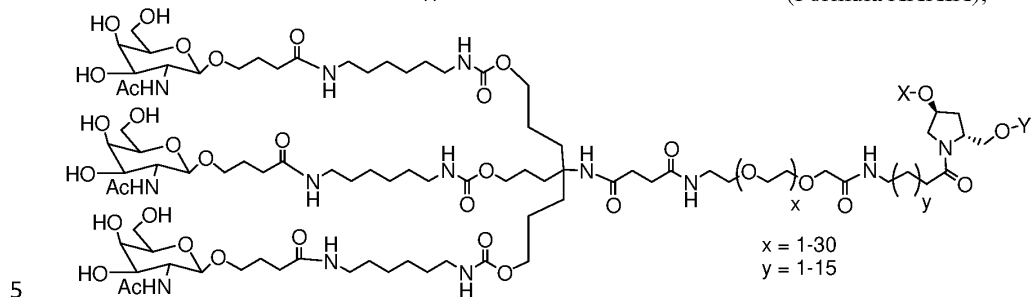
(Formula XXXVII),



(Formula XXXVIII),

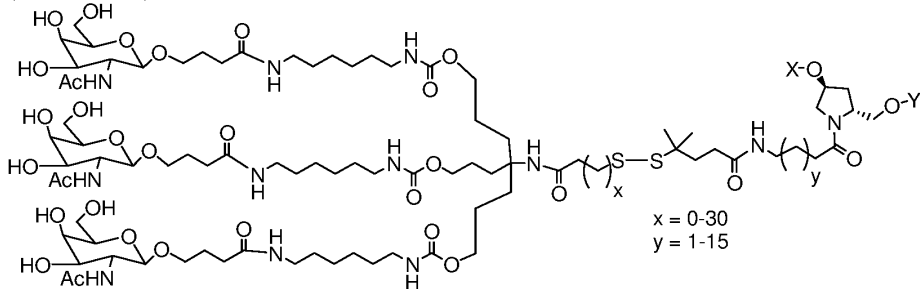


(Formula XXXIX),



5

(Formula XL),



(Formula XLI),



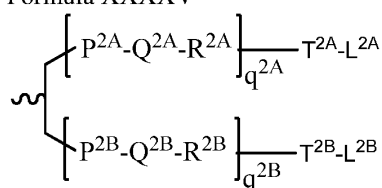
x = 1-30
y = 1-15
z = 1-20

x = 1-30
y = 1-15
z = 1-20

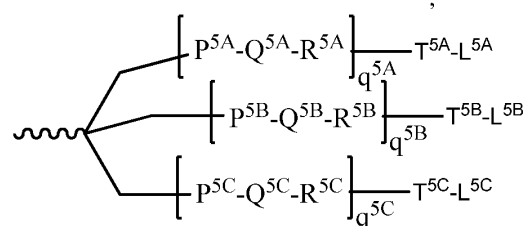
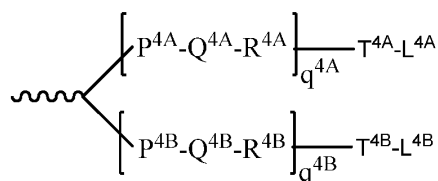
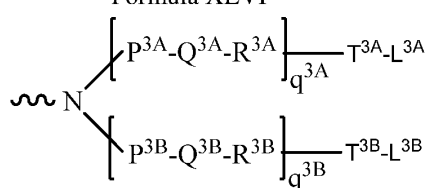
In certain embodiments of the compositions and methods of the invention, a ligand is one or more “GalNAc” (N-acetylgalactosamine) derivatives attached through a bivalent or trivalent branched linker.

98

Formula XXXXV



Formula XLVI



Formula XLVII

Formula XLVIII

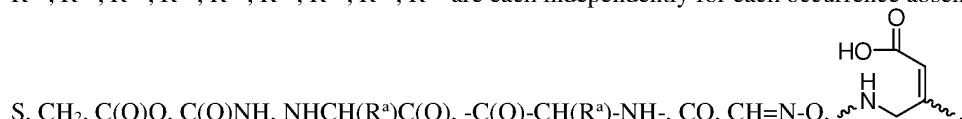
5 wherein:

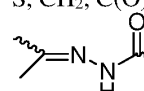
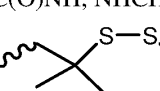
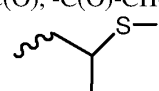
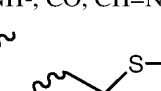
q^{2A}, q^{2B}, q^{3A}, q^{3B}, q^{4A}, q^{4B}, q^{5A}, q^{5B} and q^{5C} represent independently for each occurrence 0-20 and wherein the repeating unit can be the same or different;

P^{2A}, P^{2B}, P^{3A}, P^{3B}, P^{4A}, P^{4B}, P^{5A}, P^{5B}, P^{5C}, T^{2A}, T^{2B}, T^{3A}, T^{3B}, T^{4A}, T^{4B}, T^{5A}, T^{5B}, T^{5C} are each independently for each occurrence absent, CO, NH, O, S, OC(O), NHC(O), CH₂, CH₂NH or CH₂O;

10 Q^{2A}, Q^{2B}, Q^{3A}, Q^{3B}, Q^{4A}, Q^{4B}, Q^{5A}, Q^{5B}, Q^{5C} are independently for each occurrence absent, alkylene, substituted alkylene wherein one or more methylenes can be interrupted or terminated by one or more of O, S, S(O), SO₂, N(R^N), C(R')=C(R''), C≡C or C(O);

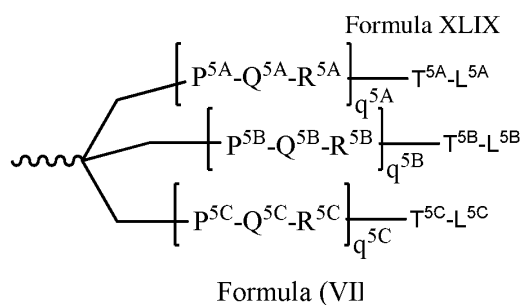
R^{2A}, R^{2B}, R^{3A}, R^{3B}, R^{4A}, R^{4B}, R^{5A}, R^{5B}, R^{5C} are each independently for each occurrence absent, NH, O,



15 , , , , or heterocyclyl;

L^{2A}, L^{2B}, L^{3A}, L^{3B}, L^{4A}, L^{4B}, L^{5A}, L^{5B} and L^{5C} represent the ligand; *i.e.* each independently for each occurrence a monosaccharide (such as GalNAc), disaccharide, trisaccharide, tetrasaccharide, oligosaccharide, or polysaccharide; and R^a is H or amino acid side chain. Trivalent conjugating GalNAc derivatives are particularly useful for use with RNAi agents for inhibiting the expression of a

20 target gene, such as those of formula (XLIX):



wherein L^{5A} , L^{5B} and L^{5C} represent a monosaccharide, such as GalNAc derivative.

Examples of suitable bivalent and trivalent branched linker groups conjugating GalNAc derivatives include, but are not limited to, the structures recited above as formulas II, VII, XI, X, and XIII.

Representative U.S. Patents that teach the preparation of RNA conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538; 5,578,717; 5,580,731; 5,591,584; 5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603; 5,512,439; 5,578,718; 5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735; 4,667,025; 4,762,779; 4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263; 4,876,335; 4,904,582; 4,958,013; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,245,022; 5,254,469; 5,258,506; 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873; 5,317,098; 5,371,241; 5,391,723; 5,416,203; 5,451,463; 5,510,475; 5,512,667; 5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810; 5,574,142; 5,585,481; 5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696; 5,599,923; 5,599,928; 5,688,941; 6,294,664; 6,320,017; 6,576,752; 6,783,931; 6,900,297; 7,037,646; and 8,106,022, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than one of the aforementioned modifications can be incorporated in a single compound or even at a single nucleoside within an iRNA. The present invention also includes iRNA compounds that are chimeric compounds.

“Chimeric” iRNA compounds or “chimeras,” in the context of this invention, are iRNA compounds, in some embodiments dsRNAi agents, that contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of at least one monomer unit, *i.e.*, a nucleotide in the case of a dsRNA compound. These iRNAs typically contain at least one region wherein the RNA is modified so as to confer upon the iRNA increased resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake, or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid. An additional region of the iRNA can serve as a substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of iRNA inhibition of gene expression. Consequently, comparable results can often be obtained with shorter iRNAs when chimeric dsRNAs are used, compared to phosphorothioate deoxy dsRNAs hybridizing to the same target region. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely detected

by gel electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

In certain instances, the RNA of an iRNA can be modified by a non-ligand group. A number of non-ligand molecules have been conjugated to iRNAs in order to enhance the activity, cellular
 5 distribution or cellular uptake of the iRNA, and procedures for performing such conjugations are available in the scientific literature. Such non-ligand moieties have included lipid moieties, such as cholesterol (Kubo, T. *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, 2007, 365(1):54-61; Letsinger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1989, 86:6553), cholic acid (Manoharan *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1994, 4:1053), a thioether, *e.g.*, hexyl-S-tritylthiol (Manoharan *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 1992, 660:306; Manoharan *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 1993, 3:2765), a thiocholesterol (Oberhauser *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1992, 20:533), an aliphatic chain, *e.g.*, dodecandiol or undecyl residues (Saison-Behmoaras *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 1991, 10:111; Kabanov *et al.*, *FEBS Lett.*, 1990, 259:327; Svinarchuk *et al.*, *Biochimie*, 1993, 75:49), a phospholipid, *e.g.*, di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethylammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-H-phosphonate (Manoharan *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36:3651; Shea *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1990, 18:3777), a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain (Manoharan *et al.*, *Nucleosides & Nucleotides*, 1995, 14:969), or adamantane acetic acid (Manoharan *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1995, 36:3651), a palmityl moiety (Mishra *et al.*, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1995, 1264:229), or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyl-oxcholesterol moiety (Crooke *et al.*, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 1996, 277:923). Representative United States patents that teach the
 20 preparation of such RNA conjugates have been listed above. Typical conjugation protocols involve the synthesis of RNAs bearing an aminolinker at one or more positions of the sequence. The amino group is then reacted with the molecule being conjugated using appropriate coupling or activating reagents. The conjugation reaction can be performed either with the RNA still bound to the solid support or following cleavage of the RNA, in solution phase. Purification of the RNA conjugate by
 25 HPLC typically affords the pure conjugate.

IV. Delivery of an iRNA of the Invention

The delivery of an iRNA of the invention to a cell *e.g.*, a cell within a subject, such as a human subject (*e.g.*, a subject in need thereof, such as a subject susceptible to or diagnosed with a
 30 ketohexokinase-associated disorder) can be achieved in a number of different ways. For example, delivery may be performed by contacting a cell with an iRNA of the invention either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. *In vivo* delivery may also be performed directly by administering a composition comprising an iRNA, *e.g.*, a dsRNA, to a subject. Alternatively, *in vivo* delivery may be performed indirectly by administering one or more vectors that encode and direct the expression of the iRNA. These
 35 alternatives are discussed further below.

In general, any method of delivering a nucleic acid molecule (*in vitro* or *in vivo*) can be adapted for use with an iRNA of the invention (see *e.g.*, Akhtar S. and Julian RL. (1992) *Trends Cell. Biol.* 2(5):139-144 and WO94/02595, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties).

For *in vivo* delivery, factors to consider in order to deliver an iRNA molecule include, for example, biological stability of the delivered molecule, prevention of non-specific effects, and accumulation of the delivered molecule in the target tissue. RNA interference has also shown success with local delivery to the CNS by direct injection (Dorn, G., *et al.* (2004) *Nucleic Acids* 32:e49; Tan, PH., *et al.* 5 (2005) *Gene Ther.* 12:59-66; Makimura, H., *et al.* (2002) *BMC Neurosci.* 3:18; Shishkina, GT., *et al.* (2004) *Neuroscience* 129:521-528; Thakker, ER., *et al.* (2004) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101:17270-17275; Akaneya, Y., *et al.* (2005) *J. Neurophysiol.* 93:594-602). Modification of the RNA or the pharmaceutical carrier can also permit targeting of the iRNA to the target tissue and avoid undesirable off-target effects. iRNA molecules can be modified by chemical conjugation to lipophilic groups such as cholesterol to enhance cellular uptake and prevent degradation. For example, an iRNA directed against ApoB conjugated to a lipophilic cholesterol moiety was injected systemically into mice and resulted in knockdown of apoB mRNA in both the liver and jejunum (Soutschek, J., *et al.* 10 (2004) *Nature* 432:173-178).

In an alternative embodiment, the iRNA can be delivered using drug delivery systems such as a nanoparticle, a dendrimer, a polymer, liposomes, or a cationic delivery system. Positively charged cationic delivery systems facilitate binding of an iRNA molecule (negatively charged) and also enhance interactions at the negatively charged cell membrane to permit efficient uptake of an iRNA by the cell. Cationic lipids, dendrimers, or polymers can either be bound to an iRNA, or induced to form a vesicle or micelle (see *e.g.*, Kim SH, *et al.* (2008) *Journal of Controlled Release* 129(2):107- 20 116) that encases an iRNA. The formation of vesicles or micelles further prevents degradation of the iRNA when administered systemically. Methods for making and administering cationic- iRNA complexes are well within the abilities of one skilled in the art (see *e.g.*, Sorensen, DR, *et al.* (2003) *J. Mol. Biol* 327:761-766; Verma, UN, *et al.* (2003) *Clin. Cancer Res.* 9:1291-1300; Arnold, AS *et al.* (2007) *J. Hypertens.* 25:197-205, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). Some non-limiting examples of drug delivery systems useful for systemic delivery of iRNAs include DOTAP (Sorensen, DR., *et al.* (2003), *supra*; Verma, UN, *et al.* (2003), *supra*), "solid nucleic acid lipid particles" (Zimmermann, TS, *et al.* (2006) *Nature* 441:111-114), cardiolipin (Chien, PY, *et al.* 25 (2005) *Cancer Gene Ther.* 12:321-328; Pal, A, *et al.* (2005) *Int J. Oncol.* 26:1087-1091), polyethyleneimine (Bonnet ME, *et al.* (2008) *Pharm. Res.* Aug 16 Epub ahead of print; Aigner, A. (2006) *J. Biomed. Biotechnol.* 71659), Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) peptides (Liu, S. (2006) *Mol. Pharm.* 30 3:472-487), and polyamidoamines (Tomalia, DA, *et al.* (2007) *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 35:61-67; Yoo, H., *et al.* (1999) *Pharm. Res.* 16:1799-1804). In some embodiments, an iRNA forms a complex with cyclodextrin for systemic administration. Methods for administration and pharmaceutical compositions of iRNAs and cyclodextrins can be found in U.S. Patent No. 7,427,605, which is herein 35 incorporated by reference in its entirety.

A. *Vector encoded iRNAs of the Invention*

iRNA targeting the ketohexokinase gene can be expressed from transcription units inserted into DNA or RNA vectors (see, *e.g.*, Couture, A, *et al.*, *TIG.* (1996), 12:5-10; Skillern, A, *et al.*, International PCT Publication No. WO 00/22113, Conrad, International PCT Publication No. WO 00/22114, and Conrad, U.S. Patent No. 6,054,299). Expression can be transient (on the order of hours to weeks) or sustained (weeks to months or longer), depending upon the specific construct used and the target tissue or cell type. These transgenes can be introduced as a linear construct, a circular plasmid, or a viral vector, which can be an integrating or non-integrating vector. The transgene can also be constructed to permit it to be inherited as an extrachromosomal plasmid (Gassmann, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1995) 92:1292).

Viral vector systems which can be utilized with the methods and compositions described herein include, but are not limited to, (a) adenovirus vectors; (b) retrovirus vectors, including but not limited to lentiviral vectors, moloney murine leukemia virus, *etc.*; (c) adeno-associated virus vectors; (d) herpes simplex virus vectors; (e) SV 40 vectors; (f) polyoma virus vectors; (g) papilloma virus vectors; (h) picornavirus vectors; (i) pox virus vectors such as an orthopox, *e.g.*, vaccinia virus vectors or avipox, *e.g.* canary pox or fowl pox; and (j) a helper-dependent or gutless adenovirus. Replication-defective viruses can also be advantageous. Different vectors will or will not become incorporated into the cells' genome. The constructs can include viral sequences for transfection, if desired. Alternatively, the construct can be incorporated into vectors capable of episomal replication, *e.g.* EPV and EBV vectors. Constructs for the recombinant expression of an iRNA will generally require regulatory elements, *e.g.*, promoters, enhancers, *etc.*, to ensure the expression of the iRNA in target cells. Other aspects to consider for vectors and constructs are known in the art.

V. **Pharmaceutical Compositions of the Invention**

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions and formulations which include the iRNAs of the invention. In one embodiment, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions containing an iRNA, as described herein, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The pharmaceutical compositions containing the iRNA are useful for preventing or treating a ketohexokinase-associated disorder. Such pharmaceutical compositions are formulated based on the mode of delivery. One example is compositions that are formulated for systemic administration *via* parenteral delivery, *e.g.*, by subcutaneous (SC), intramuscular (IM), or intravenous (IV) delivery. The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be administered in dosages sufficient to inhibit expression of a ketohexokinase gene.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are sterile. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are pyrogen free.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be administered in dosages sufficient to inhibit expression of a ketohexokinase gene. In general, a suitable dose of an iRNA of the invention will be in the range of about 0.001 to about 200.0 milligrams per kilogram body weight of

the recipient per day, generally in the range of about 1 to 50 mg per kilogram body weight per day. Typically, a suitable dose of an iRNA of the invention will be in the range of about 0.1 mg/kg to about 5.0 mg/kg, or about 0.3 mg/kg and about 3.0 mg/kg. A repeat-dose regimen may include administration of a therapeutic amount of iRNA on a regular basis, such as every month, once every 5 3-6 months, or once a year. In certain embodiments, the iRNA is administered about once per month to about once per six months.

After an initial treatment regimen, the treatments can be administered on a less frequent basis. Duration of treatment can be determined based on the severity of disease.

10 In other embodiments, a single dose of the pharmaceutical compositions can be long lasting, such that doses are administered at not more than 1, 2, 3, or 4 month intervals. In some embodiments of the invention, a single dose of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is administered about once per month. In other embodiments of the invention, a single dose of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is administered quarterly (*i.e.*, about every three months). In other 15 embodiments of the invention, a single dose of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is administered twice per year (*i.e.*, about once every six months).

The skilled artisan will appreciate that certain factors can influence the dosage and timing required to effectively treat a subject, including but not limited to mutations present in the subject, previous treatments, the general health or age of the subject, and other diseases present. Moreover, treatment of a subject with a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount, as appropriate, of a 20 composition can include a single treatment or a series of treatments.

The iRNA can be delivered in a manner to target a particular tissue (*e.g.*, hepatocytes).

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, and liposome-containing formulations. These compositions can be generated from a variety of components that include, but are not limited to, preformed liquids, self-emulsifying 25 solids, and self-emulsifying semisolids. Formulations include those that target the liver.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which can conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, can be prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general, the formulations are 30 prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredients with liquid carriers.

A. Additional Formulations

i. Emulsions

35 The compositions of the present invention can be prepared and formulated as emulsions. Emulsions are typically heterogeneous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1 μm in diameter (see *e.g.*, Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams &

Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199; Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., Volume 1, p. 245; Block in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 2, p. 335; Higuchi *et al.*, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1985, p. 301). Emulsions are often biphasic systems comprising two immiscible liquid phases intimately mixed and dispersed with each other. In general, emulsions can be of either the water-in-oil (w/o) or the oil-in-water (o/w) variety. When an aqueous phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk oily phase, the resulting composition is called a water-in-oil (w/o) emulsion. Alternatively, when an oily phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk aqueous phase, the resulting composition is called an oil-in-water (o/w) emulsion. Emulsions can contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases, and the active drug which can be present as a solution either in the aqueous phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Pharmaceutical excipients such as emulsifiers, stabilizers, dyes, and anti-oxidants can also be present in emulsions as needed. Pharmaceutical emulsions can also be multiple emulsions that are comprised of more than two phases such as, for example, in the case of oil-in-water-in-oil (o/w/o) and water-in-oil-in-water (w/o/w) emulsions. Such complex formulations often provide certain advantages that simple binary emulsions do not. Multiple emulsions in which individual oil droplets of an o/w emulsion enclose small water droplets constitute a w/o/w emulsion. Likewise a system of oil droplets enclosed in globules of water stabilized in an oily continuous phase provides an o/w/o emulsion.

Emulsions are characterized by little or no thermodynamic stability. Often, the dispersed or discontinuous phase of the emulsion is well dispersed into the external or continuous phase and maintained in this form through the means of emulsifiers or the viscosity of the formulation. Other means of stabilizing emulsions entail the use of emulsifiers that can be incorporated into either phase of the emulsion. Emulsifiers can broadly be classified into four categories: synthetic surfactants, naturally occurring emulsifiers, absorption bases, and finely dispersed solids (see *e.g.*, Ansel's *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

Synthetic surfactants, also known as surface active agents, have found wide applicability in the formulation of emulsions and have been reviewed in the literature (see *e.g.*, Ansel's *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., 1988, volume 1, p. 199). Surfactants are typically amphiphilic

and comprise a hydrophilic and a hydrophobic portion. The ratio of the hydrophilic to the hydrophobic nature of the surfactant has been termed the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB) and is a valuable tool in categorizing and selecting surfactants in the preparation of formulations. Surfactants can be classified into different classes based on the nature of the hydrophilic group: nonionic, anionic, cationic, and amphoteric (see *e.g.*, Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Rieger, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285).

A large variety of non-emulsifying materials are also included in emulsion formulations and contribute to the properties of emulsions. These include fats, oils, waxes, fatty acids, fatty alcohols, fatty esters, humectants, hydrophilic colloids, preservatives, and antioxidants (Block, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335; Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

The application of emulsion formulations *via* dermatological, oral, and parenteral routes, and methods for their manufacture have been reviewed in the literature (see *e.g.*, Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

ii. Microemulsions

In one embodiment of the present invention, the compositions of iRNAs and nucleic acids are formulated as microemulsions. A microemulsion can be defined as a system of water, oil, and amphiphile which is a single optically isotropic and thermodynamically stable liquid solution (see *e.g.*, Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems, Allen, LV., Popovich NG., and Ansel HC., 2004, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (8th ed.), New York, NY; Rosoff, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Typically microemulsions are systems that are prepared by first dispersing an oil in an aqueous surfactant solution and then adding a sufficient amount of a fourth component, generally an intermediate chain-length alcohol to form a transparent system. Therefore, microemulsions have also been described as thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids that are stabilized by interfacial films of surface-active molecules (Leung and Shah, in: Controlled Release of Drugs: Polymers and Aggregate Systems, Rosoff, M., Ed., 1989, VCH Publishers, New York, pages 185-215).

iii. Microparticles

An iRNA of the invention may be incorporated into a particle, *e.g.*, a microparticle. Microparticles can be produced by spray-drying, but may also be produced by other methods

including lyophilization, evaporation, fluid bed drying, vacuum drying, or a combination of these techniques.

iv. Penetration Enhancers

5 In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to effect the efficient delivery of nucleic acids, particularly iRNAs, to the skin of animals. Most drugs are present in solution in both ionized and nonionized forms. However, usually only lipid soluble or lipophilic drugs readily cross cell membranes. It has been discovered that even non-lipophilic drugs can cross cell membranes if the membrane to be crossed is treated with a penetration enhancer. In addition to
10 aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs.

 Penetration enhancers can be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories, *i.e.*, surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (see *e.g.*, Malmsten, M. Surfactants and polymers in drug delivery, Informa Health Care, New York, NY, 2002;
15 Lee *et al.*, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, p.92). Each of the above mentioned classes of penetration enhancers and their use in manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and delivery of pharmaceutical agents are well known in the art.

v. Excipients

20 In contrast to a carrier compound, a “pharmaceutical carrier” or “excipient” is a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, suspending agent, or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient can be liquid or solid and is selected, with the planned manner of administration in mind, so as to provide for the desired bulk, consistency, etc., when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given
25 pharmaceutical composition. Such agent are well known in the art.

vi. Other Components

 The compositions of the present invention can additionally contain other adjunct components conventionally found in pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for
30 example, the compositions can contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipruritics, astringents, local anesthetics or anti-inflammatory agents, or can contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the compositions of the present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers, thickening agents and stabilizers. However, such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the
35 biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention. The formulations can be sterilized and, if desired, mixed with auxiliary agents, *e.g.*, lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for influencing osmotic pressure, buffers, colorings,

flavorings, or aromatic substances, and the like which do not deleteriously interact with the nucleic acid(s) of the formulation.

Aqueous suspensions can contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. The suspension can also
5 contain stabilizers.

In some embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions featured in the invention include (a) one or more iRNA and (b) one or more agents which function by a non-iRNA mechanism and which are useful in treating a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, *e.g.*, hypertriglyceridemia.

Toxicity and prophylactic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard
10 pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose prophylactically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD50/ED50. Compounds that exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred.

The data obtained from cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a
15 range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of compositions featured herein in the invention lies generally within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50, or an ED80 or ED90, with little or no toxicity. The dosage can vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any compound used in the methods featured in
20 the invention, the prophylactically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range of the compound or, when appropriate, of the polypeptide product of a target sequence (*e.g.*, achieving a decreased concentration of the polypeptide) that includes the IC50 (*i.e.*, the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) or higher levels of inhibition as
25 determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma can be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

In addition to their administration, as discussed above, the iRNAs featured in the invention can be administered in combination with other known agents used for the prevention or treatment of a
30 ketohexokinase-associated disorder, *e.g.*, hypertriglyceridemia. In any event, the administering physician can adjust the amount and timing of iRNA administration on the basis of results observed using standard measures of efficacy known in the art or described herein.

VI. Methods For Inhibiting Ketohexokinase Expression

The present invention also provides methods of inhibiting expression of a KHK gene in a cell.
35 The methods include contacting a cell with an RNAi agent, *e.g.*, double stranded RNA agent, in an amount effective to inhibit expression of KHK in the cell, thereby inhibiting expression of KHK in the cell.

Contacting of a cell with an iRNA, *e.g.*, a double stranded RNA agent, may be done *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Contacting a cell *in vivo* with the iRNA includes contacting a cell or group of cells within a subject, *e.g.*, a human subject, with the iRNA. Combinations of *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods of contacting a cell are also possible. Contacting a cell may be direct or indirect, as discussed above.

- 5 Furthermore, contacting a cell may be accomplished *via* a targeting ligand, including any ligand described herein or known in the art. In some embodiments, the targeting ligand is a carbohydrate moiety, *e.g.*, a GalNAKHK ligand, or any other ligand that directs the RNAi agent to a site of interest.

The term “inhibiting,” as used herein, is used interchangeably with “reducing,” “silencing,” “downregulating,” “suppressing,” and other similar terms, and includes any level of inhibition.

- 10 The phrase “inhibiting expression of a ketohexokinase” is intended to refer to inhibition of expression of any ketohexokinase gene (such as, *e.g.*, a mouse ketohexokinase gene, a rat ketohexokinase gene, a monkey ketohexokinase gene, or a human ketohexokinase gene) as well as variants or mutants of a ketohexokinase gene. Thus, the ketohexokinase gene may be a wild-type ketohexokinase gene, a mutant ketohexokinase gene, or a transgenic ketohexokinase gene in the
- 15 context of a genetically manipulated cell, group of cells, or organism.

- “Inhibiting expression of a ketohexokinase gene” includes any level of inhibition of a ketohexokinase gene, *e.g.*, at least partial suppression of the expression of a ketohexokinase gene. The expression of the ketohexokinase gene may be assessed based on the level, or the change in the level, of any variable associated with ketohexokinase gene expression, *e.g.*, ketohexokinase mRNA
- 20 level or ketohexokinase protein level. This level may be assessed in an individual cell or in a group of cells, including, for example, a sample derived from a subject. It is understood that ketohexokinase is expressed predominantly in the liver, but also in the brain, gall bladder, heart, and kidney, and is present in circulation.

- Inhibition may be assessed by a decrease in an absolute or relative level of one or more
- 25 variables that are associated with ketohexokinase expression compared with a control level. The control level may be any type of control level that is utilized in the art, *e.g.*, a pre-dose baseline level, or a level determined from a similar subject, cell, or sample that is untreated or treated with a control (such as, *e.g.*, buffer only control or inactive agent control).

- In some embodiments of the methods of the invention, expression of a ketohexokinase gene is
- 30 inhibited by at least 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, or 95%, or to below the level of detection of the assay. In some embodiments, expression of a ketohexokinase gene is inhibited by at least 70%. It is further understood that inhibition of ketohexokinase expression in certain tissues, *e.g.*, in liver, without a significant inhibition of expression in other tissues, *e.g.*, brain, may be desirable. In some embodiments, expression level is determined using the assay method
- 35 provided in Example 2 with a 10 nM siRNA concentration in the appropriate species matched cell line.

In certain embodiments, inhibition of expression *in vivo* is determined by knockdown of the human gene in a rodent expressing the human gene, *e.g.*, an AAV-infected mouse expressing the

human target gene (*i.e.*, ketohexokinase), *e.g.*, when administered as a single dose, *e.g.*, at 3 mg/kg at the nadir of RNA expression. Knockdown of expression of an endogenous gene in a model animal system can also be determined, *e.g.*, after administration of a single dose at, *e.g.*, 3 mg/kg at the nadir of RNA expression. Such systems are useful when the nucleic acid sequence of the human gene and
 5 the model animal gene are sufficiently close such that the human iRNA provides effective knockdown of the model animal gene. RNA expression in liver is determined using the PCR methods provided in Example 2.

Inhibition of the expression of a ketohexokinase gene may be manifested by a reduction of the amount of mRNA expressed by a first cell or group of cells (such cells may be present, for example,
 10 in a sample derived from a subject) in which a ketohexokinase gene is transcribed and which has or have been treated (*e.g.*, by contacting the cell or cells with an iRNA of the invention, or by administering an iRNA of the invention to a subject in which the cells are or were present) such that the expression of a ketohexokinase gene is inhibited, as compared to a second cell or group of cells substantially identical to the first cell or group of cells but which has not or have not been so treated
 15 (control cell(s) not treated with an iRNA or not treated with an iRNA targeted to the gene of interest). In some embodiments, the inhibition is assessed by the method provided in Example 2 using a 10 nM siRNA concentration in the species matched cell line and expressing the level of mRNA in treated cells as a percentage of the level of mRNA in control cells, using the following formula:

$$\frac{(\text{mRNA in control cells}) - (\text{mRNA in treated cells})}{(\text{mRNA in control cells})} \bullet 100\%$$

20 In other embodiments, inhibition of the expression of a ketohexokinase gene may be assessed in terms of a reduction of a parameter that is functionally linked to ketohexokinase gene expression, *e.g.*, ketohexokinase protein level in blood or serum from a subject. Ketohexokinase gene silencing may be determined in any cell expressing ketohexokinase, either endogenous or heterologous from an expression construct, and by any assay known in the art.

25 Inhibition of the expression of a ketohexokinase protein may be manifested by a reduction in the level of the ketohexokinase protein that is expressed by a cell or group of cells or in a subject sample (*e.g.*, the level of protein in a blood sample derived from a subject). As explained above, for the assessment of mRNA suppression, the inhibition of protein expression levels in a treated cell or group of cells may similarly be expressed as a percentage of the level of protein in a control cell or
 30 group of cells, or the change in the level of protein in a subject sample, *e.g.*, blood or serum derived therefrom.

A control cell, a group of cells, or subject sample that may be used to assess the inhibition of the expression of a ketohexokinase gene includes a cell, group of cells, or subject sample that has not yet been contacted with an RNAi agent of the invention. For example, the control cell, group of cells,
 35 or subject sample may be derived from an individual subject (*e.g.*, a human or animal subject) prior to treatment of the subject with an RNAi agent or an appropriately matched population control.

The level of ketohexokinase mRNA that is expressed by a cell or group of cells may be determined using any method known in the art for assessing mRNA expression. In one embodiment, the level of expression of ketohexokinase in a sample is determined by detecting a transcribed polynucleotide, or portion thereof, *e.g.*, mRNA of the ketohexokinase gene. RNA may be extracted from cells using RNA extraction techniques including, for example, using acid phenol/guanidine isothiocyanate extraction (RNAzol B; Biogenesis), RNeasyTM RNA preparation kits (Qiagen®) or PAXgeneTM (PreAnalytixTM, Switzerland). Typical assay formats utilizing ribonucleic acid hybridization include nuclear run-on assays, RT-PCR, RNase protection assays, northern blotting, *in situ* hybridization, and microarray analysis.

In some embodiments, the level of expression of ketohexokinase is determined using a nucleic acid probe. The term “probe”, as used herein, refers to any molecule that is capable of selectively binding to a specific ketohexokinase. Probes can be synthesized by one of skill in the art, or derived from appropriate biological preparations. Probes may be specifically designed to be labeled. Examples of molecules that can be utilized as probes include, but are not limited to, RNA, DNA, proteins, antibodies, and organic molecules.

Isolated mRNA can be used in hybridization or amplification assays that include, but are not limited to, Southern or northern analyses, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) analyses and probe arrays. One method for the determination of mRNA levels involves contacting the isolated mRNA with a nucleic acid molecule (probe) that can hybridize to ketohexokinase mRNA. In one embodiment, the mRNA is immobilized on a solid surface and contacted with a probe, for example by running the isolated mRNA on an agarose gel and transferring the mRNA from the gel to a membrane, such as nitrocellulose. In an alternative embodiment, the probe(s) are immobilized on a solid surface and the mRNA is contacted with the probe(s), for example, in an Affymetrix® gene chip array. A skilled artisan can readily adapt known mRNA detection methods for use in determining the level of ketohexokinase mRNA.

An alternative method for determining the level of expression of ketohexokinase in a sample involves the process of nucleic acid amplification or reverse transcriptase (to prepare cDNA) of for example mRNA in the sample, *e.g.*, by RT-PCR (the experimental embodiment set forth in Mullis, 1987, U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202), ligase chain reaction (Barany (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:189-193), self sustained sequence replication (Guatelli *et al.* (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:1874-1878), transcriptional amplification system (Kwoh *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:1173-1177), Q-Beta Replicase (Lizardi *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1197), rolling circle replication (Lizardi *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,854,033) or any other nucleic acid amplification method, followed by the detection of the amplified molecules using techniques well known to those of skill in the art. These detection schemes are especially useful for the detection of nucleic acid molecules if such molecules are present in very low numbers. In particular aspects of the invention, the level of expression of KHK is determined by quantitative fluorogenic RT-PCR (*i.e.*, the TaqManTM System).

In some embodiments, expression level is determined by the method provided in Example 2 using, *e.g.*, a 10nM siRNA concentration, in the species matched cell line.

The expression levels of ketohexokinase mRNA may be monitored using a membrane blot (such as used in hybridization analysis such as northern, Southern, dot, and the like), or microwells, sample tubes, gels, beads or fibers (or any solid support comprising bound nucleic acids). See U.S. Patent Nos. 5,770,722, 5,874,219, 5,744,305, 5,677,195 and 5,445,934, which are incorporated herein by reference. The determination of ketohexokinase expression level may also comprise using nucleic acid probes in solution.

In some embodiments, the level of mRNA expression is assessed using branched DNA (bDNA) assays or real time PCR (qPCR). The use of these methods is described and exemplified in the Examples presented herein. In some embodiments, expression level is determined by the method provided in Example 2 using a 10 nM siRNA concentration in the species matched cell line.

The level of KHK protein expression may be determined using any method known in the art for the measurement of protein levels. Such methods include, for example, electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin layer chromatography (TLC), hyperdiffusion chromatography, fluid or gel precipitin reactions, absorption spectroscopy, a colorimetric assays, spectrophotometric assays, flow cytometry, immunodiffusion (single or double), immunoelectrophoresis, western blotting, radioimmunoassay (RIA), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immunofluorescent assays, electrochemiluminescence assays, and the like.

In some embodiments, the efficacy of the methods of the invention are assessed by a decrease in KHK mRNA or protein level (*e.g.*, in a liver biopsy).

In some embodiments of the methods of the invention, the iRNA is administered to a subject such that the iRNA is delivered to a specific site within the subject. The inhibition of expression of ketohexokinase may be assessed using measurements of the level or change in the level of ketohexokinase mRNA or ketohexokinase protein in a sample derived from fluid or tissue from the specific site within the subject (*e.g.*, liver or blood).

As used herein, the terms detecting or determining a level of an analyte are understood to mean performing the steps to determine if a material, *e.g.*, protein, RNA, is present. As used herein, methods of detecting or determining include detection or determination of an analyte level that is below the level of detection for the method used.

VII. Prophylactic and Treatment Methods of the Invention

The present invention also provides methods of using an iRNA of the invention or a composition containing an iRNA of the invention to inhibit expression of ketohexokinase, thereby preventing or treating a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, *e.g.*, an ketohexokinase-associated disorder is selected from the group consisting of liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders

of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving. In the methods of the invention the cell may be contacted with the siRNA *in vitro* or *in vivo*, *i.e.*, the cell may be within a subject.

A cell suitable for treatment using the methods of the invention may be any cell that expresses a ketohexokinase gene, *e.g.*, a liver cell, a brain cell, a gall bladder cell, a heart cell, or a kidney cell, or a liver cell. A cell suitable for use in the methods of the invention may be a mammalian cell, *e.g.*, a primate cell (such as a human cell, including human cell in a chimeric non-human animal, or a non-human primate cell, *e.g.*, a monkey cell or a chimpanzee cell), or a non-primate cell. In certain embodiments, the cell is a human cell, *e.g.*, a human liver cell. In the methods of the invention, ketohexokinase expression is inhibited in the cell by at least 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, or 95, or to a level below the level of detection of the assay.

The *in vivo* methods of the invention may include administering to a subject a composition containing an iRNA, where the iRNA includes a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to at least a part of an RNA transcript of the ketohexokinase gene of the mammal to which the RNAi agent is to be administered. The composition can be administered by any means known in the art including, but not limited to oral, intraperitoneal, or parenteral routes, including intracranial (*e.g.*, intraventricular, intraparenchymal, and intrathecal), intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, transdermal, airway (aerosol), nasal, rectal, and topical (including buccal and sublingual) administration. In certain embodiments, the compositions are administered by intravenous infusion or injection. In certain embodiments, the compositions are administered by subcutaneous injection. In certain embodiments, the compositions are administered by intramuscular injection.

In some embodiments, the administration is via a depot injection. A depot injection may release the iRNA in a consistent way over a prolonged time period. Thus, a depot injection may reduce the frequency of dosing needed to obtain a desired effect, *e.g.*, a desired inhibition of KHK, or a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. A depot injection may also provide more consistent serum concentrations. Depot injections may include subcutaneous injections or intramuscular injections. In some embodiments, the depot injection is a subcutaneous injection.

In some embodiments, the administration is via a pump. The pump may be an external pump or a surgically implanted pump. In certain embodiments, the pump is a subcutaneously implanted osmotic pump. In other embodiments, the pump is an infusion pump. An infusion pump may be used for intravenous, subcutaneous, arterial, or epidural infusions. In some embodiments, the infusion pump is a subcutaneous infusion pump. In other embodiments, the pump is a surgically implanted pump that delivers the iRNA to the liver.

The mode of administration may be chosen based upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and based upon the area to be treated. The route and site of administration may be chosen to enhance targeting.

In one aspect, the present invention also provides methods for inhibiting the expression of a
 5 ketohexokinase gene in a mammal. The methods include administering to the mammal a composition comprising a dsRNA that targets a ketohexokinase gene in a cell of the mammal and maintaining the mammal for a time sufficient to obtain degradation of the mRNA transcript of the ketohexokinase gene, thereby inhibiting expression of the ketohexokinase gene in the cell. Reduction in gene expression can be assessed by any methods known in the art and by methods, *e.g.* qRT-PCR,
 10 described herein, *e.g.*, in Example 2. Reduction in protein production can be assessed by any methods known in the art, *e.g.* ELISA. In certain embodiments, a puncture liver biopsy sample serves as the tissue material for monitoring the reduction in the ketohexokinase gene or protein expression. In other embodiments, a blood sample serves as the subject sample for monitoring the reduction in the ketohexokinase protein expression.

15 The present invention further provides methods of treatment in a subject in need thereof, *e.g.*, a subject diagnosed with a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, such as, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes),
 20 cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

The present invention further provides methods of prophylaxis in a subject in need thereof.
 25 The treatment methods of the invention include administering an iRNA of the invention to a subject, *e.g.*, a subject that would benefit from a reduction of ketohexokinase expression, in a prophylactically effective amount of an iRNA targeting a ketohexokinase gene or a pharmaceutical composition comprising an iRNA targeting a ketohexokinase gene.

In one embodiment, a ketohexokinase-associated disease is selected from the group
 30 consisting of liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the
 35 proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

An iRNA of the invention may be administered as a “free iRNA.” A free iRNA is administered in the absence of a pharmaceutical composition. The naked iRNA may be in a suitable

buffer solution. The buffer solution may comprise acetate, citrate, prolamine, carbonate, or phosphate, or any combination thereof. In one embodiment, the buffer solution is phosphate buffered saline (PBS). The pH and osmolarity of the buffer solution containing the iRNA can be adjusted such that it is suitable for administering to a subject.

5 Alternatively, an iRNA of the invention may be administered as a pharmaceutical composition, such as a dsRNA liposomal formulation.

Subjects that would benefit from an inhibition of KHK gene expression are subjects susceptible to or diagnosed with a KHK-associated disorder, such as *e.g.*, an ketohexokinase-associated disorder is selected from the group consisting of liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, 10 steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic 15 kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

In an embodiment, the method includes administering a composition featured herein such that expression of the target ketohexokinase gene is decreased, such as for about 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 1-6, 1-3, or 3-6 months per dose. In certain embodiments, the composition is administered once every 3-6 20 months.

In some embodiments, the iRNAs useful for the methods and compositions featured herein specifically target RNAs (primary or processed) of the target ketohexokinase gene. Compositions and methods for inhibiting the expression of these genes using iRNAs can be prepared and performed as described herein.

25 Administration of the iRNA according to the methods of the invention may result prevention or treatment of a ketohexokinase-associated disorder, *e.g.*, liver disease (*e.g.*, fatty liver, steatohepatitis, especially non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)), dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), 30 cardiovascular disease (*e.g.*, hypertension, endothelial cell dysfunction), kidney disease (*e.g.*, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, chronic kidney disease), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, hyperuricemia, gout, eating disorders, and excessive sugar craving.

Subjects can be administered a therapeutic amount of iRNA, such as about 0.01 mg/kg to 35 about 200 mg/kg.

The iRNA is in some embodiments administered subcutaneously, *i.e.*, by subcutaneous injection. One or more injections may be used to deliver the desired dose of iRNA to a subject. The injections may be repeated over a period of time.

The administration may be repeated on a regular basis. In certain embodiments, after an initial treatment regimen, the treatments can be administered on a less frequent basis. A repeat-dose regimen may include administration of a therapeutic amount of iRNA on a regular basis, such as once per month to once a year. In certain embodiments, the iRNA is administered about once per month to about once every three months, or about once every three months to about once every six months.

The invention further provides methods and uses of an iRNA agent or a pharmaceutical composition thereof for treating a subject that would benefit from reduction and/or inhibition of KHK gene expression, *e.g.*, a subject having a KHK-associated disease, in combination with other pharmaceuticals and/or other therapeutic methods, *e.g.*, with known pharmaceuticals and/or known therapeutic methods, such as, for example, those which are currently employed for treating these disorders.

Accordingly, in some aspects of the invention, the methods which include either a single iRNA agent of the invention, further include administering to the subject one or more additional therapeutic agents. The iRNA agent and an additional therapeutic agent and/or treatment may be administered at the same time and/or in the same combination, *e.g.*, parenterally, or the additional therapeutic agent can be administered as part of a separate composition or at separate times and/or by another method known in the art or described herein.

In one embodiment, an iRNA agent is administered in combination with an ezetimibe/simvastatin combination (*e.g.*, Vytorin® (Merck/Schering-Plough Pharmaceuticals)). In one embodiment, the iRNA agent is administered to the patient, and then the additional therapeutic agent is administered to the patient (or vice versa). In another embodiment, the iRNA agent and the additional therapeutic agent are administered at the same time.

The iRNA agent and an additional therapeutic agent and/or treatment may be administered at the same time and/or in the same combination, *e.g.*, parenterally, or the additional therapeutic agent can be administered as part of a separate composition or at separate times and/or by another method known in the art or described herein.

VIII. Diagnostic Criteria and Treatment for KHK-Associated diseases

Diagnostic criteria, therapeutic agents, and considerations for treatment for various KHK-associated diseases are provided below.

A. Hyperuricemia

Serum uric acid levels are not routinely obtained as clinical lab values. However, hyperuricemia (elevated uric acid) is associated with a number of diseases and conditions including gout, NAFLD, NASH, metabolic disorder, insulin resistance (not resulting from an immune response to insulin), cardiovascular disease, hypertension, and type 2 diabetes. It is expected that decreasing KHK expression can be useful in the prevention or treatment of one or more conditions associated with elevated serum uric acid levels. Further, it is expected that a subject would derive clinical

benefit from normalization of serum uric acid levels towards or to a normal serum uric acid level, *e.g.*, no more than 6.8 mg/dl, or no more than 6 mg/dl, even in the absence of overt signs or symptoms of one or more conditions associated with elevated uric acid.

Animal models of hyperuricemia include, for example, high fructose diet, *e.g.*, in rats and mice, which can induce one or more of fat accumulation including fatty liver, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes, obesity including visceral obesity, metabolic syndrome, decreased adiponectin secretion, reduced renal function, and inflammation (see, *e.g.*, Johnson et al. (2013) Diabetes. 62:3307-3315). Administration of oxonic acid, a uricase inhibitor, can also be used to induce hyperuricemia (see, *e.g.*, Mazalli et al. (2001) Hypertens. 38:1101-1106). Genetic models of hyperuricemia include the B6;129S7-Uox^{tm1Bay}/J mouse available from Jackson Laboratory ([/jaxmice.jax.org/strain/002223.html](http://jaxmice.jax.org/strain/002223.html)) which develops hyperuricemia, with 10-fold higher levels of serum uric acid levels.

Various treatments for hyperuricemia are known in the art. However, some of the agents can only be used in limited populations. For example, allopurinol is a xanthine oxidase inhibitor that is used to reduce serum uric acid levels for the treatment of a number of conditions, *e.g.*, gout, cardiovascular disease including ischemia-reperfusion injury, hypertension, atherosclerosis, and stroke, and inflammatory diseases (Pacher et al., (2006) Pharma. Rev. 58:87-114). However, the use of allopurinol is contraindicated in subjects with impaired renal function, *e.g.*, chronic kidney disease, hypothyroidism, hyperinsulinemia, or insulin resistance; or in subjects predisposed to kidney disease or impaired renal function, *e.g.*, subjects with hypertension, metabolic disorder, diabetes, and the elderly. Further, allopurinol should not be taken by subjects taking oral coagulants or probenecid as well as subjects taking diuretics, especially thiazide diuretics or other drugs that can reduce kidney function or have potential kidney toxicity.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with other compositions and methods to treat hyperuricemia, *e.g.*, allopurinol, oxypurinol, febuxostat. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used for treatment of subjects with reduced kidney function or susceptible to reduced kidney function, *e.g.*, due to age, comorbidities, or drug interactions.

B. Gout

Gout affects approximately 1 in 40 adults, most commonly men between 30-60 years of age. Gout less commonly affects women. Gout is one of a few types of arthritis where future damage to joints can be avoided by treatment. Gout is characterized by recurrent attacks of acute inflammatory arthritis caused by an inflammatory reaction to uric acid crystals in the joint due to hyperuricemia resulting from insufficient renal clearance of uric acid or excessive uric acid production. Fructose associated gout is sometimes associated with variants of transporters expressed in the kidney, intestine, and liver. Gout is characterized by the formation and deposition of tophi, monosodium urate (MSU) crystals, in the joints and subcutaneously. Pain associated with gout is not related to the size of the tophi, but is a result of an immune response against the MSU crystals. There is a linear

inverse relation between serum uric acid and the rate of decrease in tophus size. For example, in one study of 18 patients with non-tophaceous gout, serum uric acid declined to 2.7–5.4 mg/dL (0.16–0.32 mM) in all subjects within 3 months of starting urate lowering therapy (Pascual and Sivera (2007) Ann. Rheum. Dis. 66:1056-1058). However, it took 12 months with normalized serum uric acid for
5 MSU crystals to disappear from asymptomatic knee or first MTP joints in patients who had gout for less than 10 years, vs. 18 months in those with gout for more than 10 years. Therefore, effective treatment of gout does not require complete clearance of tophi or resolution of all symptoms, *e.g.*, joint pain and swelling, inflammation, but simply a reduction in at least one sign or symptom of gout, *e.g.*, reduction in severity or frequency of gout attacks, in conjunction with a reduction in serum urate
10 levels.

Animal models of gout include oxonic acid- induced hyperuricemia (see, *e.g.*, Jang et al. (2014) Mycobiology. 42:296-300).

Currently available treatments for gout are contraindicated or ineffective in a number of subjects. Allopurinol, a common first line treatment to reduce uric acid levels in subjects with gout, is
15 contraindicated in a number of populations, especially those with compromised renal function, as discussed above. Further, a number of subjects fail treatment with allopurinol, *e.g.*, subjects who suffer gout flares despite treatment, or subjects who suffer from rashes or hypersensitivity reactions associated with allopurinol.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in
20 combination with other agents to reduce serum uric acid. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with agents for treatment of symptoms of gout, *e.g.*, analgesic or anti-inflammatory agents, *e.g.*, NSAIDS. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used for treatment of subjects with reduced kidney function or susceptible to reduced kidney function, *e.g.*, due to age, comorbidities, or drug interactions.

25

C. Liver disease

NAFLD is associated with hyperuricemia (Xu et al. (2015) J. Hepatol. 62:1412-1419) which, in turn, is associated with elevated fructose metabolism. The definition of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) requires that (a) there is evidence of hepatic steatosis, either by imaging or by
30 histology and (b) there are no causes for secondary hepatic fat accumulation such as significant alcohol consumption, use of steatogenic medication or hereditary disorders. In the majority of patients, NAFLD is associated with metabolic risk factors such as obesity, diabetes mellitus, and dyslipidemia. NAFLD is histologically further categorized into nonalcoholic fatty liver (NAFL) and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH). NAFL is defined as the presence of hepatic steatosis with no
35 evidence of hepatocellular injury in the form of ballooning of the hepatocytes. NASH is defined as the presence of hepatic steatosis and inflammation with hepatocyte injury (ballooning) with or without fibrosis (Chalasani et al.(2012) Hepatol. 55:2005-2023). It is generally agreed that patients with simple steatosis have very slow, if any, histological progression, while patients with NASH can

exhibit histological progression to cirrhotic-stage disease. The long term outcomes of patients with NAFLD and NASH have been reported in several studies. Their findings can be summarized as follows; (a) patients with NAFLD have increased overall mortality compared to matched control populations, (b) the most common cause of death in patients with NAFLD, NAFL, and NASH is cardiovascular disease, and (c) patients with NASH (but not NAFL) have an increased liver-related mortality rate.

Animal models of NAFLD include various high fat- or high fructose-fed animal models. Genetic models of NAFLD include the B6.129S7-Ldlr^{tm1Her}/J and the B6.129S4-Pten^{tm1Hwu}/J mice available from The Jackson Laboratory.

Treatment of NAFLD is typically to manage the conditions that resulted in development of NAFLD. For example, patients with dyslipidemia are treated with agents to normalize cholesterol or triglycerides, as needed, to treat or prevent further progression of NAFLD. Patients with type 2 diabetes are treated with agents to normalize glucose or insulin sensitivity. Lifestyle changes, *e.g.*, changes in diet and exercise, are also used to treat NAFLD. In a mouse model of NAFLD, treatment with allopurinol both prevented the development of hepatic steatosis, but also significantly ameliorated established hepatic steatosis in mice (Xu et al., J. Hepatol. 62:1412-1419, 2015).

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with other agents to reduce serum uric acid. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with agents for treatment of symptoms of NAFLD. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used for treatment of subjects with reduced kidney function or susceptible to reduced kidney function, *e.g.*, due to age, comorbidities, or drug interactions.

D. Dyslipidemia, disorders of glycemic control, metabolic syndrome, and obesity

Dyslipidemia (*e.g.*, hyperlipidemia, high LDL cholesterol, low HDL cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, postprandial hypertriglyceridemia), disorders of glycemic control (*e.g.*, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes), metabolic syndrome, adipocyte dysfunction, visceral adipose deposition, obesity, and excessive sugar craving are associated with elevated fructose metabolism.

Characteristics or diagnostic criteria for the conditions are provided below. Animal models of metabolic disorder and the component features include various high fat- or high fructose-fed animal models. Genetic models include leptin deficient B6.Cg-*Lep*^{ob}/J, commonly known as *ob* or *ob/ob* mice, which are available from The Jackson Laboratory.

Normal and abnormal fasting levels of the lipids are provided in the table below.

Lipid	Value	Interpretation
Total cholesterol	Below 200 mg/dL	Desirable
	200-239 mg/dL	Borderline high

	240 mg/dL and above	High
LDL cholesterol	Below 70 mg/dL	Best for people who have heart disease or diabetes.
	Below 100 mg/dL	Optimal for people at risk of heart disease.
	100-129 mg/dL	Near optimal if there is no heart disease. High if there is heart disease.
	130-159 mg/dL	Borderline high if there is no heart disease. High if there is heart disease.
	160-189 mg/dL	High if there is no heart disease. Very high if there is heart disease.
	190 mg/dL and above	Very high
HDL cholesterol	Below 40 mg/dL (men) Below 50 mg/dL (women)	Poor
	50-59 mg/dL	Moderate
	60 mg/dL and above	Normal
Triglycerides	Below 150 mg/dL	Desirable
	150-199 mg/dL	Borderline high
	200-499 mg/dL	High
	500 mg/dL and above	Very High

Postprandial hypertriglyceridemia is principally initiated by overproduction or decreased catabolism of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins (TRLs) and is a consequence of predisposing genetic variations and medical conditions such as obesity and insulin resistance.

Insulin resistance is characterized by the presence of at least one of:

- 5 1. A fasting blood glucose level of 100-125 mg/dL taken at two different times; or
2. An oral glucose tolerance test with a result of a glucose level of 140-199 mg/dL at 2 hours after glucose consumption.

As used herein, insulin resistance does not include a lack of response to insulin as a result of an immune response to administered insulin as often occurs in late stages of insulin dependent
10 diabetes, especially type 1 diabetes.

Type 2 diabetes is characterized by at least one of:

1. A fasting blood glucose level ≥ 126 mg/dL taken at two different times;
 2. A hemoglobin A1c (A1C) test with a result of $\geq 6.5\%$ or higher; or
 3. An oral glucose tolerance test with a result of a glucose level ≥ 200 mg/dL at 2 hours after
- 5 glucose consumption.

Pharmacological treatments for type 2 diabetes and insulin resistance include treatment with agents to normalize blood sugar such as metformin (*e.g.*, glucophage, glumetza), sulfonylureas (*e.g.*, glyburide, glipizide, glimepiride), meglitinides (*e.g.*, repaglinide, nateglinide), thiazolidinediones (rosiglitazone, pioglitazone), DPP-4 inhibitors (sitagliptin, saxagliptin, linagliptin), GLP-1 receptor

10 antagonists (exenatide, liraglutide), and SGLT2 inhibitors (*e.g.*, canagliflozin, dapagliflozin).

Obesity is characterized as disease of excess body fat. Body mass index (BMI), which is calculated by dividing body weight in kilograms (kg) by height in meters (m) squared, provides a reasonable estimate of body fat for most, but not all, people. Generally, a BMI below 18.5 is characterized as underweight, 18.5 to 24.9 is normal, 25.0-29.9 is overweight, 30.0-34.9 is obese

15 (class I), 35-39.9 is obese (class II), and 40.0 and higher is extremely obese (class III).

Methods for assessment of subcutaneous vs. visceral fat are provided, for example, in Wajchenberg (2000) Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue: their relation to the metabolic syndrome, *Endocr Rev.* 21:697-738, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Metabolic syndrome is characterized by a cluster of conditions defined as at least three of the

20 five following metabolic risk factors:

1. Large waistline (≥ 35 inches for women or ≥ 40 inches for men);
 2. High triglyceride level (≥ 150 mg/dl);
 3. Low HDL cholesterol (≤ 50 mg/dl for women or ≤ 40 mg/dl for men);
 4. Elevated blood pressure ($\geq 130/85$) or on medicine to treat high blood pressure; and
 5. High fasting blood sugar (≥ 100 mg/dl) or being in medicine to treat high blood sugar.
- 25

As with NAFLD, the agents for treatment of metabolic syndrome depend on the specific risk factors present, *e.g.*, normalize lipids when lipids are abnormal, normalize glucose or insulin sensitivity when they are abnormal.

Metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, and type 2 diabetes are often associated with

30 decreased renal function or the potential for decreased renal function.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in treatment of subjects with dyslipidemia, disorders of glycemic control, metabolic syndrome, and obesity. For example, in certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes and chronic kidney

35 disease. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods are for use in subjects with metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes who are suffering from one or more of cardiovascular disease, hypothyroidism, or inflammatory disease; or elderly subjects (*e.g.*, over 65). In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods are for use in subjects with metabolic syndrome, insulin

resistance, or type 2 diabetes who are also taking a drug that can reduce kidney function as demonstrated by the drug label. For example, in certain embodiments the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes who are being treated with oral coagulants or probenecid. For example, in certain embodiments the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes who are being treated with diuretics, especially thiazide diuretics.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with other agents to reduce serum uric acid. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with agents for treatment of symptoms of metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, or type 2 diabetes. In certain embodiments, subjects are treated with *e.g.*, agents to decrease blood pressure, *e.g.*, diuretics, beta-blockers, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers, calcium channel blockers, alpha blockers, alpha-2 receptor antagonists, combined alpha- and beta-blockers, central agonists, peripheral adrenergic inhibitors, and blood vessel dilators; agents to decrease cholesterol, *e.g.*, statins, selective cholesterol absorption inhibitors, resins, or lipid lowering therapies; or agents to normalize blood sugar, *e.g.*, metformin, sulfonylureas, meglitinides, thiazolidinediones, DPP-4 inhibitors, GLP-1 receptor antagonists, and SGLT2 inhibitors.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used for treatment of subjects with reduced kidney function or susceptible to reduced kidney function, *e.g.*, due to age, comorbidities, or drug interactions.

The iRNA and additional therapeutic agents may be administered at the same time or in the same combination, *e.g.*, parenterally, or the additional therapeutic agent can be administered as part of a separate composition or at separate times or by another method known in the art or described herein.

25 *E. Cardiovascular disease*

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in treatment of subjects with cardiovascular disease. For example, in certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease and chronic kidney disease. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease who are suffering from one or more of metabolic disorder, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, diabetes, hypothyroidism, or inflammatory disease. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease who are also taking a drug that can reduce kidney function as demonstrated by the drug label. For example, in certain embodiments the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease who are being treated with oral coagulants or probenecid. For example, in certain embodiments the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease who are being treated with diuretics, especially thiazide diuretics.

For example, in certain embodiments the compositions and methods of the invention are for use in subjects with cardiovascular disease who have failed treatment with allopurinol.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with other agents to reduce serum uric acid. In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention are used in combination with agents for treatment of symptoms of cardiovascular disease, *e.g.*, agents to decrease blood pressure, *e.g.*, diuretics, beta-blockers, ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor blockers, calcium channel blockers, alpha blockers, alpha-2 receptor antagonists, combined alpha- and beta-blockers, central agonists, peripheral adrenergic inhibitors, and blood vessel dilators; or agents to decrease cholesterol, *e.g.*, statins, selective cholesterol absorption inhibitors, resins, or lipid lowering therapies.

F. Kidney disease

Kidney disease includes, for example, acute kidney disorder, tubular dysfunction, proinflammatory changes to the proximal tubules, and chronic kidney disease.

Acute kidney (renal) failure occurs when the kidneys suddenly become unable to filter waste products from the blood resulting in accumulation of dangerous levels of wastes in serum and systemic chemical imbalance. Acute kidney failure can develop rapidly over a few hours or a few days, and is most common in individuals who are already hospitalized, particularly in critically ill individuals who need intensive care. Acute kidney failure can be fatal and requires intensive treatment. However, acute kidney failure may be reversible. If you're otherwise in good health, you may recover normal or nearly normal kidney function.

Chronic kidney disease, also called chronic kidney failure, describes the gradual loss of kidney function. When chronic kidney disease reaches an advanced stage, dangerous levels of fluid, electrolytes and wastes can accumulate in the body. Signs and symptoms of kidney disease may include nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, fatigue and weakness, sleep problems, changes in urine output, decreased mental sharpness, muscle twitches and cramps, hiccups, swelling of feet and ankles, persistent itching, chest pain, if fluid builds up around the lining of the heart, shortness of breath, if fluid builds up in the lungs, high blood pressure (hypertension) that's difficult to control. Signs and symptoms of chronic kidney disease are often nonspecific and can develop slowly, and may not appear until irreversible damage has occurred.

Kidney disease is treated by removing the damaging agent or condition that is causing kidney damage, *e.g.* normalize blood pressure to improve kidney function, end treatment with agents that can induce kidney damage, reduce inflammation that is causing kidney damage, or by providing renal support (*e.g.*, renal dialysis) to assist kidney function.

Renal function is typically determined using one or more routine laboratory tests, BUN (blood urea nitrogen), creatinine (blood), creatinine (urine), or creatinine clearance (see, *e.g.*, www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/003435.htm). The tests may also be diagnostic of conditions in other organs.

Generally, a BUN level of 6 to 20 mg/dL is considered normal, although normal values may vary among different laboratories. Elevated BUN level can be indicative of kidney disease, including glomerulonephritis, pyelonephritis, and acute tubular necrosis, or kidney failure.

5 A normal result for blood creatinine is 0.7 to 1.3 mg/dL for men and 0.6 to 1.1 mg/dL for women. Elevated blood creatinine can be indicative of compromised kidney function due to kidney damage or failure, infection, or reduced blood flow.

Urine creatinine (24-hour sample) values can range from 500 to 2000 mg/day. Results depend on age and amount of lean body mass. Normal results are 14 to 26 mg per kg of body mass per day for men

10 And 11 to 20 mg per kg of body mass per day for women. Abnormal results can be indicative of kidney damage, such as damage to the tubule cells, kidney failure, decreased blood flow to the kidneys, or kidney infection (pyelonephritis).

The creatinine clearance test helps provide information regarding kidney function by comparing the creatinine level in urine with the creatinine level in blood. Clearance is often measured
15 as milliliters per minute (ml/min). Normal values are 97 to 137 ml/min. for men and 88 to 128 ml/min. for women. Lower than normal creatinine clearance can be indicative of kidney damage, such as damage to the tubule cells, kidney failure, decreased blood flow to the kidneys, or reduced glomerular filtration in the kidneys.

In certain embodiments, the compositions and methods of the invention can be used for the
20 treatment of kidney disease. It is expected that such agents would not cause damage to the kidney.

VIII. Kits

In certain aspects, the instant disclosure provides kits that include a suitable container
25 containing a pharmaceutical formulation of a siRNA compound, *e.g.*, a double-stranded siRNA compound, or ssiRNA compound, (*e.g.*, a precursor, *e.g.*, a larger siRNA compound which can be processed into a ssiRNA compound, or a DNA which encodes an siRNA compound, *e.g.*, a double-stranded siRNA compound, or ssiRNA compound, or precursor thereof).

Such kits include one or more dsRNA agent(s) and instructions for use, *e.g.*, instructions for
30 administering a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a dsRNA agent(s). The dsRNA agent may be in a vial or a pre-filled syringe. The kits may optionally further comprise means for administering the dsRNA agent (*e.g.*, an injection device, such as a pre-filled syringe), or means for measuring the inhibition of KHK (*e.g.*, means for measuring the inhibition of KHK mRNA, KHK protein, and/or KHK activity). Such means for measuring the inhibition of KHK may comprise a
35 means for obtaining a sample from a subject, such as, *e.g.*, a plasma sample. The kits of the invention may optionally further comprise means for determining the therapeutically effective or prophylactically effective amount.

In certain embodiments the individual components of the pharmaceutical formulation may be provided in one container, *e.g.*, a vial or a pre-filled syringe. Alternatively, it may be desirable to provide the components of the pharmaceutical formulation separately in two or more containers, *e.g.*, one container for a siRNA compound preparation, and at least another for a carrier compound. The kit may be packaged in a number of different configurations such as one or more containers in a single box. The different components can be combined, *e.g.*, according to instructions provided with the kit. The components can be combined according to a method described herein, *e.g.*, to prepare and administer a pharmaceutical composition. The kit can also include a delivery device.

This invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as limiting. The entire contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application, as well as the informal Sequence Listing and Figures, are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

EXAMPLES

Example 1. iRNA Synthesis

Source of reagents

Where the source of a reagent is not specifically given herein, such reagent can be obtained from any supplier of reagents for molecular biology at a quality/purity standard for application in molecular biology.

siRNA Design

siRNAs targeting the human Ketohexokinase (KHK) gene, “ketohexokinase isoform X10” (human: NCBI refseqID XM_017004061.1; NCBI GeneID: 3795) was designed using custom R and Python scripts. The human XM_017004061 REFSEQ mRNA, version 1, has a length of 2283 bases. Detailed lists of the unmodified KHK sense and antisense strand nucleotide sequences are shown in Tables 2 and 4. Detailed lists of the modified ketohexokinase sense and antisense strand nucleotide sequences are shown in Tables 3 and 5.

It is to be understood that, throughout the application, a duplex name without a decimal is equivalent to a duplex name with a decimal which merely references the batch number of the duplex. For example, AD-959917 is equivalent to AD-959917.1.

siRNA Synthesis

siRNAs were synthesized and annealed using routine methods known in the art.

Briefly, siRNA sequences were synthesized at 1 μ mol scale on a Mermade 192 synthesizer (BioAutomation) using the solid support mediated phosphoramidite chemistry. The solid support was controlled pore glass (500 Å) loaded with custom GalNAc ligand or universal solid support (AM

biochemical). Ancillary synthesis reagents, 2'-F and 2'-O-Methyl RNA and deoxy phosphoramidites were obtained from Thermo-Fisher (Milwaukee, WI) and Hongene (China). 2'-F 2'-O-Methyl, GNA (glycol nucleic acids), 5'phosphate and other modifications were introduced using the corresponding phosphoramidites. Synthesis of 3' GalNAc conjugated single strands was performed on a GalNAc modified CPG support. Custom CPG universal solid support was used for the synthesis of antisense single strands. Coupling time for all phosphoramidites (100 mM in acetonitrile) was 5 min employing 5-Ethylthio-1H-tetrazole (ETT) as activator (0.6 M in acetonitrile). Phosphorothioate linkages were generated using a 50 mM solution of 3-((Dimethylamino-methylidene) amino)-3H-1,2,4-dithiazole-3-thione (DDTT, obtained from Chemgenes (Wilmington, MA, USA)) in anhydrous acetonitrile/pyridine (1:1 v/v). Oxidation time was 3 minutes. All sequences were synthesized with final removal of the DMT group ("DMT off").

Upon completion of the solid phase synthesis, oligoribonucleotides were cleaved from the solid support and deprotected in sealed 96 deep well plates using 200 µL Aqueous Methylamine reagents at 60°C for 20 minutes. For sequences containing 2' ribo residues (2'-OH) that are protected with a tert-butyl dimethyl silyl (TBDMS) group, a second step deprotection was performed using TEA.3HF (triethylamine trihydro fluoride) reagent. To the methylamine deprotection solution, 200µL of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and 300ul TEA.3HF reagent was added and the solution was incubated for additional 20min at 60°C. At the end of cleavage and deprotection step, the synthesis plate was allowed to come to room temperature and was precipitated by addition of 1mL of acetontile: ethanol mixture (9:1). The plates were cooled at -80 C for 2 hrs, supernatant decanted carefully with the aid of a multi channel pipette. The oligonucleotide pellet was re-suspended in 20mM NaOAc buffer and were desalted using a 5 mL HiTrap size exclusion column (GE Healthcare) on an AKTA Purifier System equipped with an A905 autosampler and a Frac 950 fraction collector. Desalted samples were collected in 96-well plates. Samples from each sequence were analyzed by LC-MS to confirm the identity, UV (260 nm) for quantification and a selected set of samples by IEX chromatography to determine purity.

Annealing of single strands was performed on a Tecan liquid handling robot. Equimolar mixture of sense and antisense single strands were combined and annealed in 96 well plates. After combining the complementary single strands, the 96-well plate was sealed tightly and heated in an oven at 100°C for 10 minutes and allowed to come slowly to room temperature over a period 2-3 hours. The concentration of each duplex was normalized to 10µM in 1X PBS and then submitted for *in vitro* screening assays.

Example 2. *In vitro* screening methods

35 Cell culture and 384-well transfections

Hep3b cells (ATCC, Manassas, VA) were grown to near confluence at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂ in Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (Gibco) supplemented with 10% FBS (ATCC) before being released from the plate by trypsinization. Transfection was carried out by adding 5 µl of

Opti-MEM plus 0.1 μ l of Lipofectamine RNAiMax per well (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA, cat # 13778-150) to 5 μ l of each siRNA duplex to an individual well in a 384-well plate. The mixture was then incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. Forty μ l of Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (ATCC Cat#30-2003) containing $\sim 5 \times 10^3$ Hep3B cells were then added to the siRNA mixture. Cells
 5 were incubated for 24 hours prior to RNA purification. Single dose experiments were performed at 10 nM.

Total RNA isolation using DYNABEADS mRNA Isolation Kit (Invitrogen™, part #: 610-12)

RNA was isolated using an automated protocol on a BioTek-EL406 platform using
 10 DYNABEADS (Invitrogen, cat#61012). Briefly, 70 μ l of Lysis/Binding Buffer and 10 μ l of lysis buffer containing 3 μ l of magnetic beads were added to the plate with cells. Plates were incubated on an electromagnetic shaker for 10 minutes at room temperature and then magnetic beads were captured and the supernatant was removed. Bead-bound RNA was then washed 2 times with 150 μ l Wash Buffer A and once with Wash Buffer B. Beads were then washed with 150 μ l Elution Buffer, re-
 15 captured and supernatant removed.

cDNA synthesis using ABI High capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, Cat #4368813)

A master mix of 1.2 μ l 10X Buffer, 0.48 μ l 25X dNTPs, 1.2 μ l Random primers, 0.6 μ l Reverse Transcriptase, 0.6 μ l RNase inhibitor and 7.92 μ l of H₂O per reaction were added per well.
 20 Plates were sealed, mixed, and then incubated on an electromagnetic shaker for 10 minutes at room temperature, followed by incubation at 37°C for 2 hours.

Real time PCR

Two μ l of cDNA were added to a master mix containing 0.5 μ l of human GAPDH TaqMan
 25 Probe (4326317E), and 0.5 μ l KHK human probe (Hs01071998_m1) and 5 μ l Lightcycler 480 probe master mix (Roche Cat # 04887301001) per well in a 384 well plates (Roche cat # 04887301001). Real time PCR was done in a LightCycler480 Real Time PCR system (Roche). Each duplex was tested at least two times and data were normalized to cells transfected with a non-targeting control siRNA. To calculate relative fold change, real time data were analyzed using the $\Delta\Delta C_t$ method and
 30 normalized to assays performed with cells transfected with a non-targeting control siRNA.

The results of the single dose screen of the dsRNA agents in Tables 2 and 3 are shown in Table 6 and the results of the single dose screen of the dsRNA agents Tables 4 and 5 are shown in Table 7.

35 **Table 1.** Abbreviations of nucleotide monomers used in nucleic acid sequence representation. It will be understood that these monomers, when present in an oligonucleotide, are mutually linked by 5'-3'-phosphodiester bonds.

Abbreviation	Nucleotide(s)
A	Adenosine-3'-phosphate
Ab	beta-L-adenosine-3'-phosphate
Abs	beta-L-adenosine-3'-phosphorothioate
Af	2'-fluoroadenosine-3'-phosphate
Afs	2'-fluoroadenosine-3'-phosphorothioate
As	adenosine-3'-phosphorothioate
C	cytidine-3'-phosphate
Cb	beta-L-cytidine-3'-phosphate
Cbs	beta-L-cytidine-3'-phosphorothioate
Cf	2'-fluorocytidine-3'-phosphate
Cfs	2'-fluorocytidine-3'-phosphorothioate
Cs	cytidine-3'-phosphorothioate
G	guanosine-3'-phosphate
Gb	beta-L-guanosine-3'-phosphate
Gbs	beta-L-guanosine-3'-phosphorothioate
Gf	2'-fluoroguanosine-3'-phosphate
Gfs	2'-fluoroguanosine-3'-phosphorothioate
Gs	guanosine-3'-phosphorothioate
T	5'-methyluridine-3'-phosphate
Tf	2'-fluoro-5-methyluridine-3'-phosphate
Tfs	2'-fluoro-5-methyluridine-3'-phosphorothioate
Ts	5-methyluridine-3'-phosphorothioate
U	Uridine-3'-phosphate
Uf	2'-fluorouridine-3'-phosphate
Ufs	2'-fluorouridine-3'-phosphorothioate
Us	uridine-3'-phosphorothioate
N	any nucleotide, modified or unmodified
a	2'-O-methyladenosine-3'-phosphate
as	2'-O-methyladenosine-3'-phosphorothioate
c	2'-O-methylcytidine-3'-phosphate
cs	2'-O-methylcytidine-3'-phosphorothioate
g	2'-O-methylguanosine-3'-phosphate
gs	2'-O-methylguanosine-3'-phosphorothioate
t	2'-O-methyl-5-methyluridine-3'-phosphate
ts	2'-O-methyl-5-methyluridine-3'-phosphorothioate
u	2'-O-methyluridine-3'-phosphate
us	2'-O-methyluridine-3'-phosphorothioate
s	phosphorothioate linkage
L10	N-(cholesterylcarboxamidocaproyl)-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-C6-Chol)

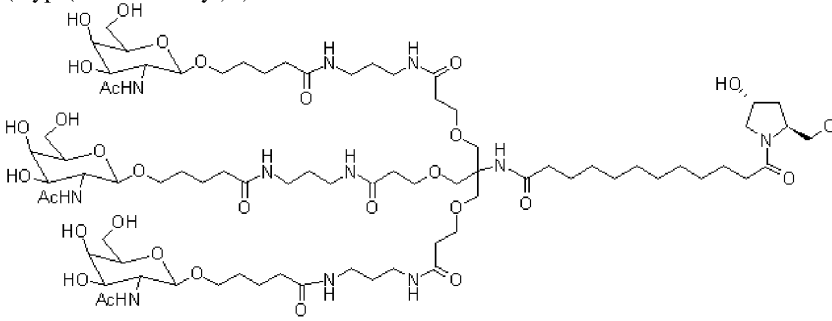
Abbreviation	Nucleotide(s)
L96	N-[tris(GalNAc-alkyl)-amidodecanoyl]-4-hydroxyprolinol (Hyp-(GalNAc-alkyl)₃) 
Y34	2-hydroxymethyl-tetrahydrofuran-4-methoxy-3-phosphate (abasic 2'-OMe furanose)
Y44	inverted abasic DNA (2-hydroxymethyl-tetrahydrofuran-5-phosphate)
(Agn)	Adenosine-glycol nucleic acid (GNA)
(Cgn)	Cytidine-glycol nucleic acid (GNA)
(Ggn)	Guanosine-glycol nucleic acid (GNA)
(Tgn)	Thymidine-glycol nucleic acid (GNA) S-Isomer
P	Phosphate
VP	Vinyl-phosphonate
dA	2'-deoxyadenosine-3'-phosphate
dAs	2'-deoxyadenosine-3'-phosphorothioate
dC	2'-deoxycytidine-3'-phosphate
dCs	2'-deoxycytidine-3'-phosphorothioate
dG	2'-deoxyguanosine-3'-phosphate
dGs	2'-deoxyguanosine-3'-phosphorothioate
dT	2'-deoxythymidine-3'-phosphate
dTs	2'-deoxythymidine-3'-phosphorothioate
dU	2'-deoxyuridine
dUs	2'-deoxyuridine-3'-phosphorothioate
(C2p)	cytidine-2'-phosphate
(G2p)	guanosine-2'-phosphate
(U2p)	uridine-2'-phosphate
(A2p)	adenosine-2'-phosphate
(Chd)	2'-O-hexadecyl-cytidine-3'-phosphate
(Ahd)	2'-O-hexadecyl-adenosine-3'-phosphate
(Ghd)	2'-O-hexadecyl-guanosine-3'-phosphate
(Uhd)	2'-O-hexadecyl-uridine-3'-phosphate

Table 2. Unmodified Sense and Antisense Strand Sequences of Ketohexokinase dsRNA Agents

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1
AD-251799.1	UUUCUUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	41	133-153	AUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAAA	110	131-153
AD-253006.1	CCUGCGUUUGCAGACUCUAU	42	1748-1768	AUAGAGTCUGACAACGCAGGGC	111	1746-1768
AD-251816.1	AGAUCCGUUAGCCGCGUUUA	43	150-170	UAAAGCGCGGUAAAGGGAUCUCG	112	148-170
AD-251798.1	UUUCUUUUGCAUUCUCGAGA	44	132-152	UCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAAAU	113	130-152
AD-251855.1	GUGAGUCCAUUCGACAAAGCA	45	189-209	UCGUUUGUCAGAUUGGACUCACAG	114	187-209
AD-252223.1	CCAACUCCUGACCCGUUCUCU	46	653-673	AGAGAACGGUGCAGGAGUUGGAC	115	651-673
AD-252530.1	CUUGUAUUGGUGUGAGGAA	47	1017-1037	UUCUCACACGACCAUACAAGCC	116	1015-1037
AD-252341.1	GAUCCAAUUGAGGGCCGGA	48	792-812	UUCGGCCUCAAUUGGGAUCCA	117	790-812
AD-252484.1	GCUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGU	49	930-950	ACGUCUCCGUAGCCAAACAGCUG	118	928-950
AD-253313.1	CUGCAUUUAAUUAAGCUGAU	50	2139-2159	AUGCAGCUAAUUAUUGGAGAU	119	2137-2159
AD-252117.1	GAGAAAGCAUCCUGGCGUU	51	529-549	AAGCACAGGAUCUGUUCUCUU	120	527-549
AD-251856.1	UGAGUCCAUUGACAAGCGAU	52	190-210	AUCGCTUGCAGAUUGGACACACA	121	188-210
AD-251808.1	CAUUCUCGAGAUCCGUUAGCU	53	142-162	AGCUAAGCGAUUCGAGAAUGCA	122	140-162
AD-251857.1	GAGUCCAUUCGACAAGCGAU	54	191-211	ACUCGCTUGCAGAUUGGACUCAC	123	189-211
AD-252378.1	AAGAUUGGUCAGCGGAUAGAU	55	829-849	AUCUAUCCGUGGAGCAUCUUA	124	827-849
AD-251809.1	AUUCUCGAGAUCCGUUAGCCU	56	143-163	AGCUAAGCGAUUCGAGAAUGC	125	141-163
AD-251886.1	GCUGAGAAUGGGAGGCGUUU	57	220-240	AAAGCCUCCACUUCUCAGCCU	126	218-240
AD-252381.1	AUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGCA	58	832-852	UGCGUCTAUCCGUGCAGCAUCU	127	830-852
AD-251800.1	UCUUAUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	59	134-154	AAUUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAA	128	132-154
AD-251801.1	CUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	60	135-155	AGAUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAA	129	133-155
AD-253132.1	UGGAGCCCAUUCUUGGAAUUA	61	1940-1960	UUAAUUCCAAGGUGGGUCCAAG	130	1938-1960
AD-252146.1	CCUGGUGGACAAAGUACCCUA	62	576-596	UUAGGGTACUUGUCCACGAGGU	131	574-596
AD-251811.1	UCUGGAGAUCCGUUAGCCGU	63	145-165	AGCGGTAAGCGAUUCGAGAAU	132	143-165
AD-251858.1	AGUCCAUUCGACAAGCGAGGA	64	192-212	UCCUCGUUUGCAGAUUGGACUCA	133	190-212
AD-252483.1	AGCUGUUUGGCUACGGAGAU	65	929-949	AGUCUCCGUAGCCAAACAGCUGG	134	927-949
AD-252380.1	GAUCUUGCAGCGGAUAGACGU	66	831-851	ACGCUAUCGCGUGCAGCAUCUU	135	829-851
AD-253310.1	AUUCUGCAUUAUUAUAGCUU	67	2136-2156	AAGCUAAUUAUUAUGGAGAUUUU	136	2134-2156
AD-251807.1	GCAUUCUCGAGAUCCGUUAGU	68	141-161	ACUAAGCGAUUCUGGAGAAUGCAA	137	139-161
AD-252531.1	UUUAUUGGUGUGAGAGGAAA	69	1018-1038	UUUCCUCACGACCAUACAAGC	138	1016-1038
AD-252376.1	UGAAGAUUGCUGACGGGAU	70	827-847	AUAUCCGUGCAGCAUCUUAACC	139	825-847
AD-252715.1	CUGGAGGGCUUUAUGGCAUU	71	1258-1278	AUUGCAUCAAAGCCUUGCAGGC	140	1256-1278
AD-252490.1	UGGCUACGGAGACGUGUGUU	72	936-956	AACACCACGUCUCCGUAGCCAAA	141	934-956
AD-252377.1	GAAGAUUGCUGACGGGAUAGA	73	828-848	UCUAUCCGUGCAGCAUCUUAAC	142	826-848
AD-252628.1	AGCUGGAGACACCUUCAUUGU	74	1152-1172	ACUAUAGAAGGUGUCCUACGUCC	143	1150-1172
AD-252486.1	UGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUGU	75	932-952	ACACGUCUCCGUAGCCAAACAGC	144	930-952
AD-251806.1	UGCAUUCUCGAGAUCCGUUAU	76	140-160	AUAAGCGAUUCGAGAAUGCAAA	145	138-160

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1
AD-251817.1	GAUCGCUUAGCCGCGCUUUA	77	151-171	UUAAAGCGCGGCUAAGCGAUCUC	146	149-171
AD-253083.1	GCCACACGCUUGUAUUGA	78	1853-1873	UCAAUACACAGGCGUGGGCAG	147	1851-1873
AD-252498.1	AGACGUGGUUUUGUCAGCA	79	945-965	UUGCUGACAAACACACGUCUC	148	943-965
AD-252379.1	AGAUUCGACGGGAUAGACU	80	830-850	AGUCUATCCGUGCAGCAUCUUC	149	828-850
AD-252118.1	AGAAGCAGAUCCUGCGUGU	81	530-550	ACAGCACAGGAUCUGCUUCUCU	150	528-550
AD-252529.1	GCUUUAUUGUCGUGUGAGGA	82	1016-1036	UCCUACAGCAGCAUACAAGCCC	151	1014-1036
AD-251810.1	UUCUCGAGAUCCUAGCCGU	83	144-164	ACGGCUAAGCGAUCUCGAGAAUG	152	142-164
AD-252314.1	UGAGAAAGGUUGAUCUGACCCA	84	762-782	UGGGUCAGAUCAACCUUCUCAA	153	760-782
AD-251805.1	UUGCAUUCUCGAGAUCCUUA	85	139-159	UAAGCGAUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAG	154	137-159
AD-253008.1	UGCGUUGUCAGACUCUAUUU	86	1750-1770	AAUAGAGUCUGCAACGCGAGG	155	1748-1770
AD-252222.1	UCCAACUCCGACCGUUCUU	87	652-672	AAGAACGGUGCAGGAGUUGGACG	156	650-672
AD-251815.1	GAGAUUCGUUAGCCGCGUUU	88	149-169	AAAGCGGGCUAAGCGAUCUGA	157	147-169
AD-252485.1	CUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUU	89	931-951	AACGUCTCCGAGCCAAACAGCU	158	929-951
AD-252627.1	GAGCUGGAGACACCUCAAUU	90	1151-1171	AAUUGAAGGUGUCUCCAGCUC	159	1149-1171
AD-251885.1	GGCUGAGAAUGGGAGGCGUU	91	219-239	AAGCCTCCACUUCUCAGCCUU	160	217-239
AD-252497.1	GAGACGUGGUUUUUGUCAGCA	92	944-964	UGCUGACAAACACACGUCUCCG	161	942-964
AD-252116.1	AGAGAACGAGAUCCUGUGCGU	93	528-548	ACGCACAGGAUCUGCUUCUUC	162	526-548
AD-251797.1	UUUUCUUCUUGCAUUCUGAU	94	131-151	AUCGAGAAUGCAAAAGAAAAUG	163	129-151
AD-253133.1	GGAGCCCACCUUGGAAUUAU	95	1941-1961	AUUAAUTCCAAGGUGGGUCCAA	164	1939-1961
AD-251804.1	UUUGCAUUCUGAGAUCCGUU	96	138-158	AAGCGATCUCGAGAAUGCAAGA	165	136-158
AD-252600.1	CUCACUCGGAUGCUUUCCCU	97	1105-1125	AGGAAAGCAUCCGAGUGGAGCA	166	1103-1125
AD-252528.1	GGCUUGUAUUGUCGUGUGAGU	98	1015-1035	ACUCACACGACCAUACAAGCCC	167	1013-1035
AD-252450.1	GGCUACGGAGACGUGUGUUU	99	798-818	AAACACCCAGCUGCCGUAGCCAA	168	796-818
AD-252313.1	UUGAGAAAGUUGAUCUGACCU	100	761-781	AGGUCAGAUCAACCUUCUCAAAG	169	759-781
AD-253134.1	GAGCCACCUUGGAAUUAAGU	101	1942-1962	ACUUAATUCCAAGGUGGGUCCA	170	1940-1962
AD-252543.1	CUUGUCUGUGCCUGGGCUGAU	102	1048-1068	AUCAGCCCAGGCACAGACAAGCA	171	1046-1068
AD-251802.1	UCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAUCCU	103	136-156	ACGAUCTCGAGAAUGCAAAAGA	172	134-156
AD-252666.1	GCAGGAAGCACUGAGAUUCGU	104	1209-1229	ACGAAUCUCAGUGCUUCCUGCAC	173	1207-1229
AD-251812.1	CUCGAGAUCCGUUAGCCGCGU	105	146-166	ACGCGGCUAAGCGAUCUCGAGAA	174	144-166
AD-252632.1	GGAGACACCUUCAAUGCCUCU	106	1156-1176	AGAGGCAUUGAAGGUGUCCAG	175	1154-1176
AD-251803.1	CUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAUCCGU	107	137-157	AGCGAUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAAG	176	135-157
AD-252339.1	UGGAUCCACAUUAGGGGCGGU	108	790-810	ACGGCCUCCAAUUGGGAUCCACU	177	788-810
AD-252285.1	CUGCCAGAUUGUGUCUGCUACA	109	736-756	UGUAGCAGACACAUCUGGCAGGC	178	734-756

Table 3. Modified Sense and Antisense Strand Sequences of Ketohexokinase dsRNA Agents

Duplex Name	Sense Sequences 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	mRNA target Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:
AD-251799.1	ususcucUfuGfCfAfmucucgagauL96	179	asUfscucg(Agn)gaugacAfaAfgaasasa	248	UUUUCUUUUUGCAUUUCUGAGAU	317
AD-253006.1	cscugcgUfuGfUfGfagacucuaL96	180	asUfisaag(Tgn)ucgacAfaCfagagsgsc	249	GCCUCGCUUGUGACACUCUAU	318
AD-251816.1	asgaucgCfuUfAfGfagcgucuaL96	181	usAfisaag(Cgn)cgucuaAfgCfagucsg	250	CAGAUUCGCUUAGCGCGCUUUA	319
AD-251798.1	ususcucUfuUfGfCfauucucgagaL96	182	usAfiscga(Cgn)aaugacAfaGfagaasasu	251	AUUUUCUUUUGCAUUUCUGAGA	320
AD-251855.1	gsusgaguCfcAfUfCfugacaagcgaL96	183	usCfiscuu(Cgn)ucagauGfAfcuacacsg	252	CUGAGAUCCAUUCUGAACAGCGA	321
AD-252223.1	cscsaacuCfcUfGfCfaccgumucuaL96	184	asGfisaaga(Cgn)ggugcaGfAfguugsgasc	253	GUCCAACUCCUGGACCGUUCUCU	322
AD-252530.1	csusuguaUfGfUfCfguugagagaaL96	185	usUfiscuc(Agn)acagacCfaUfacaagsgsc	254	GGCUUGUAUUGGUCUGUGAGGAA	323
AD-252341.1	gsasuccaCfaUfUfGfagggccgaaL96	186	usUfiscgg(Cgn)ccucuaUfGfUfgaacsca	255	UGGAUCCACAUUGAGGGCGGAA	324
AD-252484.1	gscuguuUfGfCfUfagggagacguL96	187	asCfiscuc(Cgn)ucagacCfaAfcagacsg	256	CAGCUUUUGGCUACGGAGCGU	325
AD-253313.1	csusgccuUfuUfAfAfmagcugauL96	188	asUfiscag(Cgn)uaaiaAfaUfgcaggsa	257	AUCUGCCAUUUAAUAGGUGAU	326
AD-252117.1	gsasgaagCfaGfAfUfCfugcugcuL96	189	asAfiscga(Cgn)aggaucUfGfCfucucscsu	258	AAGAAAGCAGAUCCUGUGGUG	327
AD-251856.1	usgsagucCfaUfCfUfagacagcgaL96	190	asUfiscuc(Tgn)gucagaUfGfGfacaasca	259	UGUGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAGCGAG	328
AD-251808.1	csasumcCfGfAfGfAfmucucuaL96	191	asGfiscuaa(Cgn)cgauucCfGfAfgaugsca	260	UGCAUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAGCC	329
AD-251857.1	gsasguccAfmCfUfGfAfmagcgaL96	192	asCfiscgc(Tgn)ucagacAfmGfagacscsc	261	GUAGUCCAUUCUGACAAGCGAGC	330
AD-252378.1	asasgaugCfuGfCfAfmagcgaL96	193	asUfiscuaa(Cgn)cgucgCfGfCfauucscsa	262	UGAAGAUUCUGCAGCGGAUAGAC	331
AD-251809.1	asusucucGfaGfAfUfCfugcuaagcuL96	194	asGfiscuaa(Cgn)gggaucUfGfGfagaugsc	263	GC AUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAGCCG	332
AD-251886.1	gscugagAfaGfUfGfagggcgcuL96	195	asAfiscgc(Cgn)uccacUfmCfucagcscsu	264	AGCUUGAGAAGUGGGAGGCGUUG	333
AD-252381.1	asusgcugCfaGfCfGfagacagcgaL96	196	usGfiscgc(Tgn)auccgcUfGfCfagcaiscsu	265	AGAUGCUGCAGCGGGAUAGCGCA	334
AD-251800.1	ususcucUfCfAfUfCfucucgagauL96	197	asAfiscuc(Cgn)agaauGfCfAfgaggsasa	266	UUUCUUUUGCAUUUCUGAGAU	335
AD-251801.1	csuscucUfCfAfUfCfucgagauL96	198	asGfiscuaa(Cgn)gagaaUfGfAfgaggsasa	267	UUCUUUUGCAUUUCUGAGAU	336
AD-25132.1	usgsagacCfcAfCfCfmaggaaL96	199	usUfisaau(Cgn)caagcuGfGfCfucacscasg	268	CUUGAGCCCCACCUUGGAUUAA	337
AD-252146.1	cscugcuGfGfAfCfAfmagcuaL96	200	usUfisaag(Tgn)acucguCfCfaccagsgscsu	269	AGCUUGGUGGACAAAGUACCCUAA	338
AD-251811.1	uscsuegaGfaUfCfGfCfuaagcccuL96	201	asGfiscgc(Tgn)aaagcaUfCfUfgaggsasu	270	AUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAGCCCGG	339
AD-251858.1	asgsuccaUfCfUfGfAfmagcgaL96	202	usCfiscgc(Cgn)uugcaGfaUfGfagcscsa	271	UGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAGCGAGGA	340
AD-252437.1	asgsucguUfuGfCfAfmagcgaL96	203	asGfiscuc(Cgn)guagccAfaAfcagcuscsg	272	CCAGCUUUUGGCUACGGAGACG	341
AD-252380.1	gsasugcuGfCfAfGfCfaggaaL96	204	asCfiscuc(Agn)uccgcUfCfAfgaacsusu	273	AAGAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGC	342
AD-253310.1	asasucgCfcAfUfUfuaaagcuL96	205	asAfiscuaa(Cgn)uaaauGfGfGfagaucscsu	274	AAAAUCUGCCAUUUAAUAGCUG	343
AD-251807.1	gsesanucUfCfAfGfAfmagcuaL96	206	asCfisaag(Cgn)ggcuucGfAfmagcscsa	275	UUUCAUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAGC	344
AD-252531.1	usgsuaugGfGfUfCfGfagcgaL96	207	usUfiscuc(Cgn)acagcaCfCfAfmagcscsa	276	GCUUGAUUGGCUUGGAGGAA	345
AD-252376.1	usgsaagaUfGfCfUfGfagcgaL96	208	asUfiscuc(Cgn)ucgcaGfAfmagcscsc	277	GGUGAAGAUUCUGCAGCGGAUAG	346
AD-252715.1	csusgcagGfGfCfUfUfuaagcuaL96	209	asAfiscgc(Agn)ucaagCfCfCfagcsgsc	278	GCCUGCAGGGCUUUGAUUGGCAUC	347
AD-252490.1	usgsucuaCfGfAfGfAfmagcuaL96	210	asAfiscac(Agn)gucucCfGfUfagcscasa	279	UUUGGCUACGGAGACGUGGUGU	348
AD-252377.1	gsasagauGfCfUfGfCfagcgaL96	211	usCfiscuaa(Cgn)ggcuucGfCfAfmagcscsc	280	GUAGAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGA	349
AD-252628.1	asgsucguAfGfAfCfAfmagcuaL96	212	asCfisaag(Agn)agagcuCfCfagcscsc	281	GGAGUGGAGACACCUUAAUGC	350
AD-252486.1	usgsuugGfCfUfAfCfaggagcuL96	213	asCfiscac(Cgn)uccguGfCfAfmagcscsa	282	GCUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUGG	351
AD-251806.1	usgsaauCfuCfGfAfmagcuaL96	214	asUfisaag(Cgn)aucucAfmagcscasa	283	UUUGCAUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAG	352

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	mRNA target Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:
AD-251817.1	gsasncgcUfhuAfGcfcgagccuaanl96	215	usUfsaaat(Cgn)acgaacAfaGfagaucusc	284	GAGAUCCGUUAAGCCGCCGUUUAA	353
AD-253083.1	gscsccacCfaGfGfCfhugannunl96	216	usCsfsaaaat(Cgn)acaaggUfgGfhuggcsasg	285	CUGCCCACCAAGCCUGUUGAUUUGA	354
AD-252498.1	agsasacnGfIgUfGfUfhungacgaal96	217	usUfsgcng(Agn)caaacacCfcAficgntussc	286	GGAGACGUGGUGUUUUGUCAGCAA	355
AD-252379.1	agsasuncUfgCfAfGcfaganaaganl96	218	asGfsntuca(Tgn)cccngCfaGfaucaucusc	287	GAAGAUGCAGCGGGAUAGACG	356
AD-252118.1	agsasnaagAfAuUfCfhugcgugnul96	219	asCfsacc(Cgn)ccaggauChufGtcunucsu	288	AGAGAAGCAGAUCCUGUGCGUGG	357
AD-252529.1	gscsnuguAfnGfGfUfchgugagagnl96	220	usCfsicuca(Cgn)acgaacAfuAfacuacsesc	289	GGGUUGUAUGGUGUGUGAGGA	358
AD-251810.1	unsuccagAfjGaUfCfagcagccnl96	221	asCfsgcnu(Agn)agccaChuCfjagaausng	290	CAUUCUGAGAUCCGUUAAGCCGC	359
AD-252314.1	usgsagaaGfIgUfUfGfancuagaccnl96	222	usCfsgguc(Agn)gaucacCfcUfhucacasasa	291	UUUGAAGAGGUUGAUCUGACCCA	360
AD-251805.1	ususganUfUfCfGfagncagcnual96	223	usAfisagc(Agn)luccuagGfaAfhingcasasg	292	CUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU CGCUUA	361
AD-253008.1	usgscgunChfGfCfAfjagacuuanul96	224	asAfisaunag(Agn)guccuAgAcAfafccasgg	293	CCUGCGUUGUGCACACUCUAUUC	362
AD-252222.1	uscscaacUfcCTUfGfcaugcunul96	225	asAfisgaac(Cgn)gugcagGfaGfhuggacsng	294	CGUCCAACUCUUCAGCCGUGUCUC	363
AD-251815.1	gsasganGfCfUfUfGfagcgcgmnl96	226	asAfisagc(Cgn)ggcuuaGfCfhaucacsusa	295	UCGAGAUCCGUUAGCCGCGCUUU	364
AD-252485.1	csusgunnGfGfUfUfAfGfcgagcmnl96	227	asAfiscguc(Tgn)cccngCfcAfhaucacsusa	296	AGCGUUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUG	365
AD-252627.1	gsasengCfAfGfAfCfaccnucuanul96	228	asAfsmnga(Agn)ggugucUfcCfhagucssc	297	GGGAGCUGGAGACACCUUCAAUG	366
AD-251885.1	gsgscugaCfAfAfGUfjggagcgcmnl96	229	asAfiscgcc(Tgn)cccacUfUfcfhagccssuu	298	AAGGCUGAGAAGUGGGAGGCGUIU	367
AD-252497.1	gsasgaegUfgGfUfGfhungucagcl96	230	usGfiscnga(Cgn)aaacacCfAfCfhugacsesc	299	CGGAGACGAGGUGUUGUGUCAGCA	368
AD-252116.1	asgsagaaGfCfAfGfAfuccnugcgml96	231	asCfiscgc(Agn)ggaucaCfAfUfhucucusc	300	GAAGAAGACGAGAUUCUUGUGCUU	369
AD-251797.1	ususunncChfUfUfGfcaucugcmnl96	232	asUfiscgag(Agn)augcaacAfjGfAfgaaasng	301	CAUUUCUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAG	370
AD-253133.1	gsgsageCcFafCfGUfuhgaaunaanl96	233	asUfsmuaat(Tgn)ccaaigUfgGfhucncsasa	302	UUGGAGCCCCACCUUGGAAUUAAG	371
AD-251804.1	ususunGcaUfhUfUfGfagaucgmnl96	234	asAfiscga(Tgn)cucagGfaUfjgcaanasga	303	UCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU CGCUU	372
AD-252600.1	csusceacUfcGHGfAfugcnucemnl96	235	asGfsggaal(Agn)gaucacGfaGfhuggacsasa	304	UGCUCACUCGGAUGCUUUUCCCG	373
AD-252528.1	gsgscungUfaUfGHGfhugcugamnl96	236	asCfsuac(Agn)ccaccaUfAfCfhagacsasa	305	GGGGUUGUAUGGUCUGUGAGG	374
AD-252450.1	gsgscuacGfAfGfAfCgugugumnl96	237	asAfisacac(Cgn)aecguCfcGfhagccsasa	306	UUGGCUACGGAGACGUGGUGUUU	375
AD-252313.1	usnsugaAfjGfUfUfGfancuagcmnl96	238	asGfsguca(Cgn)aucaacChUfhucacasasg	307	CUUUGAGAAGGUUGAUCUGACC	376
AD-253134.1	gsasgccAfCCTUfUfjgaaumaagnl96	239	asCfsmuaa(Tgn)luccaagGfhGfhugcsasa	308	UGGAGCCCCACCUUGGAAUUAAGG	377
AD-252543.1	csushugcUfgUfGfCfhugggcgamnl96	240	asUfiscage(Cgn)ccaggCaGfhacacsasa	309	UGC UUUGUGCCUGCCUGGGCUGAG	378
AD-251802.1	uscsnnugCfAfUfUfGfagauagcmnl96	241	asCfsguac(Tgn)ccgagaUfjGfhagacsasa	310	UCU UUGCAUUCUCGAGAU CGC	379
AD-252666.1	gscsagaaAfjCfAfCfhugagauagcl96	242	asCfsgaan(Cgn)luccngChUfhccugcsasc	311	GUGCGAAGACACUGAGAUUCGG	380
AD-251812.1	csnuscagAfCfGHGfhuaagccgmnl96	243	asCfsgceg(Cgn)luaagAfhCfhucagsasa	312	UUCUGGAGAU CGCUU AGCCGCGC	381
AD-252632.1	gsgsagacAfCCTUfUfcauagcmnl96	244	asGfisagc(Agn)lungagGfhGfhucacsasg	313	CUGGAGACACCUUCAUUGCCUCC	382
AD-251803.1	csushugcAfaUfCfUfGfagauagcmnl96	245	asGfiscga(Cgn)luccagAfhUfhcaagsasg	314	CUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU CGCU	383
AD-252339.1	usgsagacCfAfCfAfUfhugagcgcmnl96	246	asCfsgcce(Cgn)lucaacUfjGfhfhaucacsesc	315	AGUUGAUCCAUCUUGAGGGCGCGG	384
AD-252285.1	csusuccaCfAfUfUfGfhuecaacnl96	247	usCfstapec(Agn)wacacaUfjGfhfhaucacsesc	316	GCCHGCCAGAUHGHTGTCTAC A	385

Table 4. Unmodified Sense and Antisense Strand Sequences of Ketohexokinase dsRNA Agents

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1
AD-253536.1	UUUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	41	133-153	ATCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAAA	422	131-153
AD-254743.1	CCUGCGUUGGCGAGACUCUUA	42	1748-1768	ATAGAGTCUGCAACGCGAGGGC	423	1746-1768
AD-253553.1	AGAUCGCTAGCCGCGCUUUA	386	150-170	UAAAGCGCGCTAAGCGAUCUCG	424	148-170
AD-253555.1	UUUCUUUTGCAUUCUCGAGA	387	132-152	UCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAAAU	113	130-152
AD-253592.1	GUGAGUCCAUUCGACAAAGCGA	45	189-209	UCGCTUGUCAGAUAGACACACAG	425	187-209
AD-253960.1	CCAACUCCTGCACCGUUCUCU	388	653-673	AGAGAACGGUGCAGGAGUUGGAC	115	651-673
AD-254267.1	CUUGUAUUGGUGUGAGGAA	47	1017-1037	UTCTCTACACGACCAUACAAGCC	426	1015-1037
AD-254078.1	GAUCCACATUGAGGGCCGGA	389	792-812	UTCCTGGCCUUAATGUGGAUCCA	427	790-812
AD-254216.1	GCUGUUUGGCTACGGAGACGU	390	930-950	ACGUCUCCGUAGCCAAACAGCUG	118	928-950
AD-255050.1	CUGCCAUUTAAUUAAGCUGCAU	391	2139-2159	ATGACGCUAAUAAAUGGCAGAU	428	2137-2159
AD-253854.1	GAGAAAGCATCCUGUGCGUU	392	529-549	AACGCACAGGATCTGCUUCUCUU	429	527-549
AD-253593.1	UGAGUCCATCTGACAAGCGAU	393	190-210	ATCGCTGUCAGATGGACUCACA	430	188-210
AD-253545.1	CAUUCGAGAUAGCGUUAGCU	53	142-162	AGCUAAGCGAUCUCGAGAAUGCA	122	140-162
AD-253594.1	GAGUCCAUUCGACAAAGCGAGU	54	191-211	ACUCGCTUGUCAGAUUGGACUCAC	123	189-211
AD-254115.1	AAGAUUGGUCAGCGGAUAGAU	55	829-849	ATCUAUCGCGUCGACGACUUCUA	431	827-849
AD-253546.1	AUUCUGAGATCGUUUAGCGU	394	143-163	AGGCTAAGCGATCTCGAGAAUGC	432	141-163
AD-253623.1	GCUGAGAAUGGGAGGCGUUU	57	220-240	AAACGCCUCCCTCTUCUCAGCCU	433	218-240
AD-254118.1	AUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGCA	58	832-852	UGCGTCTAUCGCTGACGCAUCU	434	830-852
AD-253537.1	UCUCUUUGCATUCUCGAGAUU	395	134-154	AAUCTGAGAAATGCAAGAGAAA	435	132-154
AD-253538.1	CUCUUUGCAUTCUCGAGAUU	396	135-155	AGAUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAA	129	133-155
AD-254869.1	UGGAGCCACCUUGGAAUUUA	61	1940-1960	UTAATUCCAAAGUGGGUCCCAAG	436	1938-1960
AD-254065.1	CCGAGUUAAGUGGAUCCACA	397	779-799	UGUGGATCCACTUGAACUGGGUC	437	777-799
AD-253883.1	CCUGGUGGACAAAGUACCCUAA	62	576-596	UTAGGGTACUUUGUCCACCAGGCU	438	574-596
AD-253548.1	UCUCGAGATCGCUUAGCCGCU	398	145-165	AGCGGCTAAGCGATCUCGAGAAU	439	143-165
AD-253595.1	AGUCCAUCTGACAAAGGAGGA	399	192-212	UCCUCGCUUGUCAGAUUGGACUCA	133	190-212
AD-254215.1	AGCUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACU	65	929-949	AGUCTCCGUAGCCAAACAGCUGG	440	927-949
AD-254117.1	GAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGU	66	831-851	ACGUCAUCCGCGUCGACGACUUCU	135	829-851
AD-255047.1	AAUCUGCCCAUTAAUUUAGCUU	400	2136-2156	AAGCTAAUUAAAUGGCGAGAUUUU	441	2134-2156
AD-253544.1	GCAUUCGAGAUAGCGCUUAGU	68	141-161	ACUAAGCAUCTCGAGAAUGCAA	442	139-161
AD-254268.1	UUUAUUGGTGUGUGAGGAAA	401	1018-1038	UTUCCUCACACGACCAUACAAGC	443	1016-1038
AD-254113.1	UGAAGAUUGCAGCGGGAUUAU	70	827-847	ATAUCCGCGUCAGCAUUCUACC	444	825-847
AD-254452.1	CUGCAGGGCUTUGAUGGCAUU	402	1258-1278	AAUGCAUCAAAGCCUUGCAGGC	140	1256-1278
AD-254222.1	UGGCUACGGAGACGUGGUGUU	72	936-956	AACACACGCUCTCCGUAGCCAAA	445	934-956
AD-254114.1	GAAGAUUGCTGCAGCGGGAUAGA	403	828-848	UCUATCCGCGUCGAGCAUUCUCC	446	826-848
AD-254364.1	AGCUGGAGACACCUUCAAUGU	74	1152-1172	ACAUTGAAGGUGUCUCCAGCUC	447	1150-1172
AD-254218.1	UGUUUGGCTACGGAGACGUGU	404	932-952	ACAGGUCUCCGTAGCCAAACAGC	448	930-952

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Position in XM 017004061.1
AD-253543.1	UGCAUUCUCGAGAUUCGUUAU	76	140-160	ATAAGCGAUCUCGAGAAUGCAA	449	138-160
AD-253554.1	GAUCGUUAGCCGCGCUUUA	77	151-171	UTAAAGCGCGGUAAAGCAUCUC	450	149-171
AD-254820.1	GCCACACAGCCUGUGUUUA	78	1853-1873	UCAAUUCACAGGCTGGUGGCGAG	451	1851-1873
AD-254231.1	AGACGUGGTGTUUGUCAGAA	405	945-965	UTGCTGACAAACACACGUCUCC	452	943-965
AD-254116.1	AGAUGCUGACGCGGAUAGACU	80	830-850	AGUCTATCCGCTGCAGCAUCUC	453	828-850
AD-253855.1	AGAAAGAUUCCUGUGCCUGU	81	530-550	ACACGACAGGAUUCGUUUCUCU	150	528-550
AD-254266.1	GCUUGUAUGTCTGUGAGGA	406	1016-1036	UCCUCACACGACCAUACAAGCCC	151	1014-1036
AD-253547.1	UUCUGGAGAUCCGUUAGCCGU	83	144-164	ACGGCUAAGCGAUUCGAGAAUG	152	142-164
AD-254048.1	UGAGAAAGGTUGAUCUGACCCA	407	762-782	UGGTCAGAUCAACCUUCUCAA	454	760-782
AD-253542.1	UUGCAUUCCTGAGAUCCUUA	408	139-159	UAAAGCAUCUCGAGAAUGCAAAG	154	137-159
AD-254745.1	UCCGUUUGCAGACUCUAUUU	86	1750-1770	AAAUAGAGUCUGCACAAACGACGG	155	1748-1770
AD-253959.1	UCCAAUCCUGCACCGUUCUU	87	652-672	AAGAAGGUGCAGGAGUUGGACG	156	650-672
AD-253552.1	GAGAUCCGCTUAGCCGCGUUU	409	149-169	AAAGCGCGGUAAAGCAUUCUGA	157	147-169
AD-254217.1	CUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUU	89	931-951	AAGCTCTCCGUAAGCAAAACAGCU	455	929-951
AD-254363.1	GAGCUGGAGACACCUUCAAUU	90	1151-1171	AAUUGAAGGUGTCTCCAGCUCCC	456	1149-1171
AD-253622.1	GGCUGAGAAAGTGGAGGCGUU	410	219-239	AAGCCTCCACAUUCUAGCCUU	457	217-239
AD-254230.1	GAGACGUGGUGUUUGUCAGCA	92	944-964	UGCUGACAAACACACGUCUCCG	161	942-964
AD-253853.1	AGAGAAAGCAUCCUGUGCGU	93	528-548	ACGCACAGGAUCUCUUCUUC	162	526-548
AD-253534.1	UUUUCUCUTUGCAUUCUGAU	411	131-151	ATCGAGAAUGCAAAGAGAAAUUG	458	129-151
AD-254870.1	GGAGCCACCTUGGAAUUAUU	412	1941-1961	ATUAAUTCCAAAGTGGGCUCCAA	459	1939-1961
AD-253541.1	UUUGCAUUCGAGAUUCGCUU	96	138-158	AAGCATCUCGAGAAUUGCAAAGA	165	136-158
AD-254337.1	CUCCACUCGGAUGCUUUCUU	97	1105-1125	AGGAAAGCAUCCGAGUGGAGCA	166	1103-1125
AD-254265.1	GGCUUGATGGUCGUGAGU	413	1015-1035	ACUCACACGACCAACAAAGCCCC	460	1013-1035
AD-254223.1	GGCUACGGAGACGUGGUGUUU	99	937-957	AAACACCAAGUCUCCGUAGCCAA	168	935-957
AD-254047.1	UUGAGAAAGGTGAUCUGACCU	414	761-781	AGGUCAGAUCAACCUUCUCAAAG	169	759-781
AD-254871.1	GAGCCACCUUGTGGAAUUAAGU	415	1942-1962	ACUUAATUCCAAAGGUGGCUCCA	170	1940-1962
AD-254280.1	CUUGUCUGTCCUGGCGUGAU	416	1048-1068	ATCAGCCAGGACAGACAAGCA	461	1046-1068
AD-253539.1	UCUUUGCATUCUCGAGAUCCU	417	136-156	ACGATCTCGAGAAATGCAAGAGA	462	134-156
AD-254403.1	GCAGGAAGCACUGAGAUUCGU	104	1209-1229	ACGAAUUCACAGTGUUCCUGCAC	463	1207-1229
AD-253549.1	CUCGAGAUCCGUUAGCCGCU	105	146-166	ACGCGGUCAAGCGAUUCGAGAA	174	144-166
AD-254368.1	GGAGACACCUUCAAUCCUCU	418	1156-1176	AGAGCAUUGAAGGUGUCCUCCAG	175	1154-1176
AD-253540.1	CUUUGCAUUCGAGAUUCGU	419	137-157	AGCGAUUCGAGAAUGCAAAGAG	176	135-157
AD-254076.1	UGGAUCCACATUGAGGCGCU	420	790-810	ACGGCCUCCAAATGTGGAUCCACU	464	788-810
AD-254022.1	CUGCCAGATGTGUCUGCUACA	421	736-756	UGUAGCAGACACATCUGGCAGGC	465	734-756

Table 5. Modified Sense and Antisense Strand Sequences of Ketohexokinase dsRNA Agents

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	mRNA target Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:
AD-253536.1	usucucunndGcdAmeucgagauL96	466	asdTscudGcdAgaandGcdAaagaasasa	536	UUUUCUUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	317
AD-254743.1	csesugcgnudGndGcagacuaulL96	467	asdTsaadGadTcuacdAcdAacgcagsgsc	537	GCCUGCGUUGUGCAGACUCUAU	318
AD-253553.1	asgaucgndTadGcgcgcunualL96	468	usdAaadGcdGcggcdTadAagcaucscsg	538	CGAUGCGUUUAGCCCGCGUUUA	319
AD-253555.1	usucucunndTgdCauucucgagauL96	469	usdCsnudGcdGauugdCadAagaagaasasu	539	AUUUCUCUUUUGCAUUCUCGAGA	320
AD-253592.1	gsusgagucndCadCugacaagcgalL96	470	usdCsgcdTudCucagdAudGgacucacsasu	540	CUGUGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAAGCGA	321
AD-253960.1	csesaucndTgdCaccgumicunL96	471	asdGsgadAadCgugndCadGgagunngsasc	541	GUCCAACUCCUGCACCCGUUCU	322
AD-254267.1	csusuguaugndGndCgugugaggaalL96	472	usdTscddTcdAcacgdAcdCanaaagscsc	542	GGCUUGUUAUGGUGUGUGAGGAA	323
AD-254078.1	gsasuccacndTudGagggccggaalL96	473	usdTscddGcdCccndAadTgungaucscsa	543	UGGAUCCACAUUGAGGGCCGGAA	324
AD-254216.1	gsucunungndGcdTaccgagacgnL96	474	asdCsgndCudCegundGcdCaaacagcsg	544	CAGCUGUUUGGUCACGGAGACGU	325
AD-255050.1	csusgccauudTadAuaagcugcaulL96	475	asdTsgcdAadCuandTadAauggcagsasu	545	AUCUGCCAUUUAAUUAGCUGCAU	326
AD-253854.1	gsasgaagcndGadTccugugcgnulL96	476	asdAsgcdCadCaggndTcdTgcuucucscsu	546	AAGAGAAGCAGAUCCUGUGCGUG	327
AD-253593.1	usgsagucndTcdTgacaagcgaalL96	477	asdTsgcdGndTgucndGadTggaucacscsa	547	UGUGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAAGCGAG	328
AD-253545.1	csasuncgndAadAucgcunagcuL96	478	asdGscudAadGcgandCudCgagaucscsa	548	UGAUUCUCGAGAUUCGUUAGCC	329
AD-253594.1	gsasuncndCudGacaagcgaalL96	479	asdCsnudGcdTugndAadAuggaucscsc	549	GUGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAAGCGAGG	330
AD-254115.1	asasgaugcndCcdAagcggaugauL96	480	asdTscudAudCcgndGcdAgaucucscsa	550	UGAAGAUCGUGCAGCGGAUAGAC	331
AD-253546.1	asusucucndGadTccugugcgnulL96	481	asdGsgcdTadAagcndTcdTgagaucgsc	551	GCAUUCUGGAGAUUCGUUAGCCG	332
AD-253623.1	gsesugagadGndGgagcgcgnulL96	482	asdAsgcdGcdCucccdAcdTucucagcscsu	552	AGGUGAGAAAGUGGAGGCGUUG	333
AD-254118.1	asusgcugcndGcdGgaugagcgalL96	483	usdGsgcdTcdTaucndGcdTgagcagcscsu	553	AGAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGCA	334
AD-253537.1	uscsuncndCadTucucgagauL96	484	asdAsgcdTcdGagadTgdCaaagagacasa	554	UUUCUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	335
AD-253538.1	csuscuungcdAudTucgagacauL96	485	asdGsaudCudCgagadAudGcaagagacasa	555	UUUCUUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAU	336
AD-254869.1	usgsagagcndAcdCunggaunualL96	486	usdTsaadTudCeaagdGndGgucucacscsg	556	CUUGGAGCCCACCUUGGAAUUA	337
AD-254065.1	csesagunndAadGungauccacalL96	487	usdGsuagdGadTccacdTudGaucugggscsc	557	GACCCAGUUCAAGUGGAUCCACA	606
AD-253883.1	csesuguggndAcdAagucacuaalL96	488	usdTsaagdGcdTaucndGndCaccagcscsu	558	AGCCUGGUGGACAAGUACCCUAA	338
AD-253548.1	uscsugagadTcdGcuuagcgcgnulL96	489	asdGsgcdGcdTuaagdGadTcuucgagacasa	559	AUUCUGGAGAUUCGUUAGCCCG	339
AD-253595.1	asgsuccaundTgdAcaagcaggaalL96	490	usdCscudCgdCuugndCadGauggacscsa	560	UGAGUCCAUUCUGACAAAGCGAGA	340
AD-254215.1	asgsucunndGcdCuaagcgaalL96	491	asdGsnudTcdCgugndCcdAaagcagcscsg	561	CCAGCUUUUUGGUACGGAGACG	341
AD-254117.1	gsasugcugndAadCggaugagcgnulL96	492	asdCsgndCudAuccndCudCgagcucscsu	562	AAGAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACGC	342
AD-255047.1	asasucgncndAudTuaunagcunL96	493	asdAsgcdTadAuaandAudGgcaucscsu	563	AAAUCUCCCAUUUAAUAGCUG	343
AD-253544.1	gsesuncndGadGaucgcuagauL96	494	asdCsnadAadCgaucndTcdGagaugacasa	564	UUGCAUUCUGCAGAUUCGUUAGC	344
AD-254268.1	usuguaugndTcdGugugaggaalL96	495	usdTscudCudCacacndCadCaaacagcsc	565	GCUUGUUAUGGUGUGUGAGGAAA	345
AD-254113.1	usgsaagauGcdCudGcagcgaunulL96	496	asdTsaudCcdGcugndAadCauucucscsc	566	GGUGAAGAUGCUGACGGGAUAG	346
AD-254452.1	csusgcagcndCudTugaugcgaunL96	497	asdAsgndCudAuaandAadCccucagcscsg	567	GCCUGCAGGGCUUUGAUUGCAUC	347
AD-254222.1	usgsucuaGcdGacgugugugulL96	498	asdAsgcdTcdAegncdCcdCgagcagcscsa	568	UUUGGUUACGGAGACGUGGUGUU	348
AD-254114.1	gsasgaugcndTcdCagcgggaugauL96	499	asdCsnadTcdCgugndCadCauucucscsc	569	UUGAAGAUGCUGACGGGAUAGA	349
AD-254364.1	asgsucugagndAcdAccucuaugulL96	500	asdCsaudTgdAagndGndCuccagcscsc	570	GGAGCUGGAGACACCUUCAUAGC	350
AD-254218.1	usgsunungcdTadCggagacugulL96	501	asdCsaudGndCuccndTadGcaaacagcsc	571	GCUGUUUGGCUACGGAGACGUGG	351

Duplex Name	Sense Sequence5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	Antisense Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:	mRNA target Sequence 5' to 3'	SEQ ID NO:
AD-253543.1	usgscauucdCgdAgaucgcuuL96	502	asdTsaadGcdGaucndCgdAgaugcaasasa	572	UUUGCAUUCUGCAGAUUCGCUUAG	352
AD-253554.1	gsasucgcuudAgdCcgcgcuuL96	503	usdTsaadAgdCcgcgcdCudAagcgaucusc	573	GAGAUUCGCUUAGCCGCGCUUUA	353
AD-254820.1	gsccaccadGcdCugugauuL96	504	usdCsaadAndCacagcdGcdTggugggcsasg	574	CUGCCCACAGCCUGUGAUUUGA	354
AD-254231.1	asgsacgugcdTgdTugugcgaL96	505	usdTsgcdTgdAcaaadCacCagucucsc	575	GGAGACGUGGUGUUGUCAGCAA	355
AD-254116.1	asgsauggcdCadGcggaugacL96	506	asdGsucdTadTccgcdTgdCagcaucusc	576	GAAGAUGCUGCAGCGGAUAGACG	356
AD-253855.1	asgsaagcagdAndCugugcgguL96	507	asdCsaadGcdAacagdAndCugucucusc	577	AGAGAAAGAUUCGUGUGCGUGG	357
AD-254266.1	gsccuugauudGcdTcgugugagL96	508	usdCsgcdCudCacgcdCudAucagcscsc	578	GGGUUGAUUGGUGUGUGAGGA	358
AD-253547.1	ususcucagcdAndCgucagcguL96	509	asdCsgcdCudAagcdAndCagagaausg	579	CAUUCUGGAGUUCGUUAGCCGC	359
AD-254048.1	usgsagaagcdTudGaucugacccL96	510	usdGsgcdTcdAgaucdAndCemucucasa	580	UUUGAGAAAGGUUGAUUCGACCCA	360
AD-253542.1	usugcauucdTcdGagauccguL96	511	usdAsagdTcdAucucdGadGaaucaasag	581	CUUUGCAUUCUGGAGAUUCGUUA	361
AD-254745.1	usgsuguudGcdAgacucuaauL96	512	usdAsgadAgdAguucdGcdAcaagcsgsg	582	CCUGCGUUGUGAGACUCUUAUUC	362
AD-253959.1	uscsaauudCudGaccgucnuL96	513	asdAsgadAndGgucdAgdGagugagcscg	583	CGUCCAACUUCGACCCGUUCUC	363
AD-253552.1	gsasgaucgdtTudAgcgcgcuuL96	514	asdAsgadCgdCggcdAndGcgauucsgsa	584	UCGAGAUUCGUUAGCCGCGCUU	364
AD-254217.1	csusguugcdCudAeggaugcguL96	515	asdAsgcdTcdTccgudAgdCcaaaagcscu	585	AGCUGUUGGCUACGGAGACGUG	365
AD-254363.1	gsasgcugagadGadCaccucuaauL96	516	asdAsuudGadAggudTcdTccagcscsc	586	GGGAGCUGGAGACACCUUCAUG	366
AD-253622.1	gsasgcugagadGadTggagcgguL96	517	asdAsgcdCcdTcccdCudTccagcscsc	587	AAGCGUGAAGUGGGAGGCGUU	367
AD-254230.1	gsasgaucgdtCudGmugucagcaL96	518	usdGscudGadCaaacdAndCacgucucscg	588	CGGAGACGUGGUGUUGUCAGCA	368
AD-253853.1	asgsagaagcdAgdAuccugcgguL96	519	asdCsgcdAndAggudAndGmucucusc	589	GAAGAGAAGCAGAUCCUGUGCGU	369
AD-253534.1	ususunucudTudGcauucucguL96	520	asdTsgcdAgdAaugdAndAgaagaasusg	590	CAUUUCUUCUUGCAUUCUCGAG	370
AD-254870.1	gsasagcccdCcdTuggaauaauL96	521	asdTsuadAndTccadGgdTggcucscasa	591	UUGGAGCCCCACCUUGGAUUAAG	371
AD-253541.1	usugcauudCudCgagaucgcuL96	522	asdAsgcdGadTccgudAgdAaucaasgsa	592	UCUUUGCAUUCUGCAGAUUCGUU	372
AD-254337.1	csuscauudGadAugcucuccuL96	523	asdGsgcdAndAgcudCcdGagugagcscsa	593	UGCUCACUUGGAGUUCUUCGCG	373
AD-254265.1	gsasguugadTgdGucgugugaguL96	524	asdCsuudAndAegacdCadTacaagcscsc	594	GGGCUUGUAUGGUGUGUGAGG	374
AD-254223.1	gsasgaagcdAgdAegugugguuL96	525	asdAsacdAndCagudCudCcguaagcscsa	595	UUGGUACGGAGAGUGGUGUUUU	375
AD-254047.1	usugagaagcdCudTgaucugaccuL96	526	asdGsgudCadGaucadAndCmucucasa	596	CUUUGAGAAGGUUGAUUCGACCC	376
AD-254871.1	gsasgcccdCudTggauuaaguL96	527	asdCsuudAndTuccadAgdGugggcucscsa	597	UGGAGCCCCACCUUGGAUUAAGG	377
AD-254280.1	csusguugcdTgdCugugcgguL96	528	asdTscadGcdCagcdCadCagacaagcscsa	598	UGCUGUCUGUGCCUGGCGUGAG	378
AD-253539.1	ususunugcdTudCugagaucguL96	529	asdCsgadTcdTcgagdAndTgcaagaagsgsa	599	UCUCUUUGCAUUCUCGAGAUCCG	379
AD-254403.1	gsasaggaagdCadCugagaucguL96	530	asdCsgadAndCucagdTgdCmucucscsc	600	GUGCAGGAAGCAGUGAGAUUCGG	380
AD-253549.1	csusgagandGcdCuaagcgcguL96	531	asdCsgcdGgdCuaagdCgdAucucgagasa	601	UUCUGAGAUCGUUAGCCGCGC	381
AD-254368.1	gsasagacacdCudTcaugccuL96	532	asdGsgcdGcdAungadAgdGugucucscsg	602	CUGGAGACACCUCAUUGCCUCC	382
AD-253540.1	csusguucadTcdTcgagaucguL96	533	asdGsgcdAndCucgadAndAuccaagsgsg	603	CUCUUGCAUUCUGGAGAUUCGUU	383
AD-254076.1	usgsaauacdCadTugagggcgguL96	534	asdCsggdCcdCucadTgdTggaucacscu	604	AGUGGAUCCACAUUGAGGGCGCG	384
AD-254022.1	csusgccagdTgdTgucugcuacal96	535	usdGsuadGcdAgaacdCadTcuggcagsgsc	605	GCCUGCCAGAUUGUGUCUGCUACA	385

Table 6. KHK In Vitro 10 nM Screens in Hep3B cells

Duplex	Avg % KHK mRNA Remaining	SD
AD-251799.1	39.4	4.3
AD-253006.1	65.4	4.5
AD-251816.1	79.6	20.6
AD-251798.1	75.9	8.7
AD-251855.1	62.2	4.6
AD-252223.1	70.1	11.8
AD-252530.1	73.4	23.8
AD-252341.1	67.9	11.5
AD-252484.1	94.0	7.9
AD-253313.1	68.1	6.5
AD-252117.1	31.8	5.0
AD-251856.1	33.9	4.6
AD-251808.1	46.9	2.1
AD-251857.1	66.2	30.9
AD-252378.1	66.9	10.9
AD-251809.1	37.2	6.6
AD-251886.1	71.7	11.2
AD-252381.1	40.8	4.3
AD-251800.1	41.9	3.2
AD-251801.1	69.9	7.2
AD-253132.1	86.4	9.3
AD-252146.1	19.0	2.5
AD-251811.1	46.7	5.7
AD-251858.1	99.4	8.9
AD-252483.1	29.0	3.2
AD-252380.1	90.4	21.8
AD-253310.1	85.1	19.2
AD-251807.1	72.4	6.6
AD-252531.1	13.1	0.8
AD-252376.1	51.1	6.4
AD-252715.1	56.5	6.9
AD-252490.1	76.9	10.1
AD-252377.1	76.2	8.2
AD-252628.1	75.8	2.5
AD-252486.1	71.8	4.2
AD-251806.1	31.7	6.8
AD-251817.1	29.2	2.7
AD-253083.1	61.1	8.0
AD-252498.1	7.3	2.0
AD-252379.1	24.0	4.1
AD-252118.1	51.0	23.3

Duplex	Avg % KHK mRNA Remaining	SD
AD-252529.1	78.9	11.8
AD-251810.1	94.3	3.7
AD-252314.1	42.5	9.8
AD-251805.1	49.6	3.2
AD-253008.1	54.2	2.5
AD-252222.1	47.4	9.7
AD-251815.1	60.1	4.0
AD-252485.1	52.6	51.1
AD-252627.1	18.8	0.9
AD-251885.1	49.6	5.1
AD-252497.1	70.3	12.6
AD-252116.1	49.0	19.2
AD-251797.1	57.7	7.2
AD-253133.1	58.5	8.2
AD-251804.1	42.3	7.4
AD-252600.1	59.5	18.8
AD-252528.1	26.5	1.5
AD-252450.1	51.0	9.6
AD-252313.1	38.7	2.2
AD-253134.1	85.0	10.9
AD-252543.1	69.3	5.8
AD-251802.1	19.4	2.9
AD-252666.1	20.5	4.7
AD-251812.1	23.4	2.8
AD-252632.1	58.0	7.6
AD-251803.1	50.3	10.6
AD-252339.1	12.5	1.2
AD-252285.1	12.9	0.8

Table 7. KHK In Vitro 10 nM Screens in Hep3B cells

Duplex	Avg % KHK mRNA Remaining	SD
AD-253536.1	52.7	13.0
AD-254743.1	77.8	8.8
AD-253553.1	76.6	5.6
AD-253535.1	113.4	10.1
AD-253592.1	125.7	25.1
AD-253960.1	116.5	13.6
AD-254267.1	64.2	6.3
AD-254078.1	90.6	3.4
AD-254216.1	105.3	9.9

Duplex	Avg % KHK mRNA Remaining	SD
AD-255050.1	92.0	4.4
AD-253854.1	42.8	7.6
AD-253593.1	75.3	7.4
AD-253545.1	78.6	5.3
AD-253594.1	99.4	8.9
AD-254115.1	97.2	5.4
AD-253546.1	77.4	8.0
AD-253623.1	93.9	3.9
AD-254118.1	96.2	7.1
AD-253537.1	47.9	9.7
AD-253538.1	62.6	7.2
AD-254869.1	94.1	4.1
AD-254065.1	41.4	2.0
AD-253883.1	73.7	9.2
AD-253548.1	104.7	5.5
AD-253595.1	111.9	11.2
AD-254215.1	98.9	12.5
AD-254117.1	112.6	7.9
AD-255047.1	80.6	4.9
AD-253544.1	58.0	5.1
AD-254268.1	42.1	2.2
AD-254113.1	70.3	4.0
AD-254452.1	54.4	7.7
AD-254222.1	42.2	2.4
AD-254114.1	88.9	7.1
AD-254364.1	46.5	3.4
AD-254218.1	81.8	3.8
AD-253543.1	50.0	4.0
AD-253554.1	75.2	5.9
AD-254820.1	77.0	4.6
AD-254231.1	48.9	6.7
AD-254116.1	66.8	3.2
AD-253855.1	67.4	12.2
AD-254266.1	36.7	3.6
AD-253547.1	79.9	3.5
AD-254048.1	70.3	7.1
AD-253542.1	32.5	4.2
AD-254745.1	71.9	1.9
AD-253959.1	78.5	11.8
AD-253552.1	82.6	5.5
AD-254217.1	70.7	9.9
AD-254363.1	47.0	5.8
AD-253622.1	77.8	2.6
AD-254230.1	67.3	2.7

Duplex	Avg % KHK mRNA Remaining	SD
AD-253853.1	87.9	7.4
AD-253534.1	78.9	5.8
AD-254870.1	74.5	3.9
AD-253541.1	119.8	78.6
AD-254337.1	74.2	5.5
AD-254265.1	15.7	2.2
AD-254223.1	29.3	2.2
AD-254047.1	63.6	6.0
AD-254871.1	83.1	5.3
AD-254280.1	85.7	16.3
AD-253539.1	35.0	2.9
AD-254403.1	18.1	1.3
AD-253549.1	54.2	5.5
AD-254368.1	91.7	5.8
AD-253540.1	51.0	8.5
AD-254076.1	80.8	8.8
AD-254022.1	36.2	2.2

Example 3. *In vivo* screening of dsRNA Duplexes in Mice

Duplexes of interest, identified from the above *in vitro* studies, were evaluated *in vivo*.

- In particular, 6-8-week old wild-type mice (C57BL/6) were administered 100 ml of a 2×10^{11} viral particles/ml solution of an adeno-associated virus 8 (AAV8) vector encoding human ketoheokinase (hKHK AAV) by intravenous tail vein injection at Day -14.

At day 0, mice were subcutaneously administered a single 10 mg/kg dose of a duplex of interest or PBS control (n=3/group). Table 8 provides the treatment groups and duplexes that were administered to the mice.

- At day 10 post-dose, animals were sacrificed, liver samples were collected and snap-frozen in liquid nitrogen. Tissue mRNA was extracted and human KHK expression was measured by RT-QPCR, as described above. Human KHK mRNA levels were compared to the mRNA level of the housekeeping gene GAPDH. The values were then normalized to the average of PBS vehicle control group. The data were expressed as percent of baseline value, and presented as mean plus standard deviation. As shown in Table 9 and Figure 2, human KHK mRNA levels were reduced upon treatment with a single dose of siRNA targeting hKHK at 10 mg/kg.

Table 8. dsRNA Duplexes for In Vivo Screening

Duplex ID	Range in XM_017004061.1
PBS	N/A
AD-252498.1	943-965
AD-252339.1	788-810
AD-252285.1	734-756
AD-252531.1	1016-1038
AD-254265.1	1013-1035
AD-254403.1	1207-1229
AD-252627.1	1149-1171
AD-252146.1	574-596
AD-252666.1	1207-1229
AD-252379.1	828-850
No AAV Control	N/A

Table 9. KHK siRNA In Vivo Screening

Treatment	Average Fold Change	SEM	% Knockdown
PBS	1.02	0.24	0.00
AD-252498.1	0.50	0.21	51.27
AD-252339.1	0.90	0.25	12.10
AD-252285.1	0.55	0.09	46.33
AD-252531.1	0.88	0.27	14.06
AD-254265.1	1.21	0.32	-18.52
AD-254403.1	0.88	0.19	13.63
AD-252627.1	1.04	0.11	-2.34
AD-252146.1	0.63	0.05	37.77
AD-252666.1	0.80	0.12	22.07
AD-252379.1	1.11	0.03	-8.53
No AAV Control	0.00	0.00	0.00

EQUIVALENTS

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments and methods described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the scope of the following claims.

5

10